Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

KLUGER
HIGHLANDER

TOYOTA

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

©2015 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

For your information 6
Reading this manual.....10
How to search 11
Pictorial index.....12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....24
For safety drive.....26
Seat belts.....28
SRS airbags.....33
Safety information for children.....42
Child restraint systems 43
Installing child restraints 54
Exhaust gas precautions 67

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 68
Alarm 70

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators.....74
Gauge and meters.....80
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 83
Multi-information display (with color display).....87
Eco Driving Indicator.....92
Fuel consumption information.....94

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 98

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 104
Back door 112
Glass hatch 126
Smart entry & start system..... 131

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 139
Rear seats..... 141
Driving position memory.... 148
Head restraints..... 152

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 155
Inside rear view mirror..... 157
Outside rear view mirrors..... 159

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 161
Moon roof..... 165

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 170
Cargo and luggage 179
Trailer towing 182

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....191
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....194
Automatic transmission.....200
Turn signal lever 205
Parking brake.....206

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch.....207
Automatic High Beam 210
Fog light switch 215
Windshield wipers and washer 216
Rear window wiper and washer 220

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap.....222

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 226
Dynamic radar cruise control 231
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 245
All-wheel drive lock switch 251
Driving assist systems..... 252
Downhill assist control system..... 258
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 260
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 266

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips..... 271
Utility vehicle precautions 275

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Front manual air conditioning system 280
Front automatic air conditioning system 285
Rear manual air conditioning system 291
Rear automatic air conditioning system 294
Seat heaters/ seat ventilators..... 297

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....299

• Interior lights.....300

• Personal lights.....300

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features.....302

• Glove box.....303

• Console box.....303

• Bottle holders.....304

• Cup holders.....305

• Auxiliary boxes.....307

• Open tray.....308

Luggage compartment features.....309

5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....314

• Sun visors.....314

• Vanity mirrors.....314

• Conversation mirror.....315

• Clock.....316

• Outside temperature display.....317

• Power outlets.....318

• Rear sunshades.....320

• Armrest.....321

• Coat hooks.....321

• Assist grips.....322

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 324

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 328

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 331

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 333

Hood..... 336

Positioning a floor jack..... 338

Engine compartment..... 339

Tires..... 349

Tire inflation pressure..... 353

Wheels..... 355

Air conditioning filter..... 357

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery..... 359

Checking and replacing fuses..... 362

Light bulbs..... 366

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 382

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 383

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 385

If you think something is wrong 394

Fuel pump shut off system 395

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 396

If a warning message is displayed 401

If you have a flat tire 418

If the engine will not start 434

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 436

If the electronic key does not operate properly 437

If the vehicle battery is discharged 440

If your vehicle overheats 444

If the vehicle becomes stuck 447

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 450

Fuel information 461

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 462

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize..... 472

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 474

Alphabetical index..... 480

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. Furthermore, these computers do not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a law suit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a law suit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Reading this manual

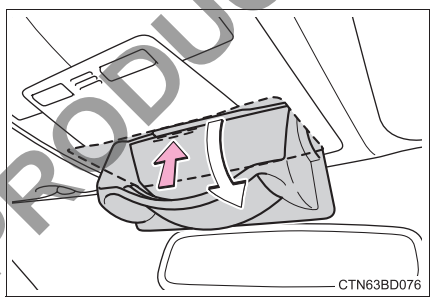
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

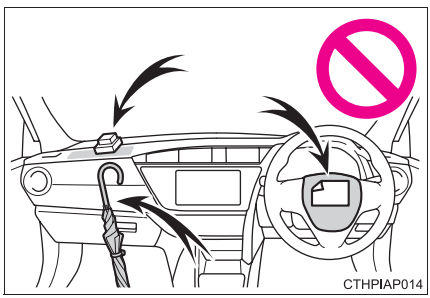
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

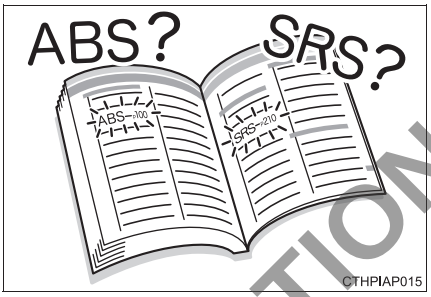


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

How to search

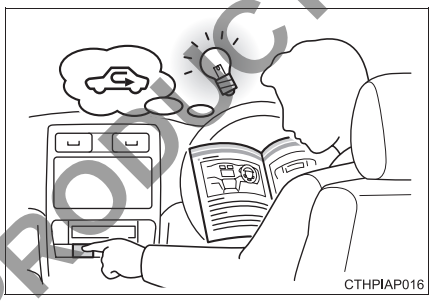
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 480



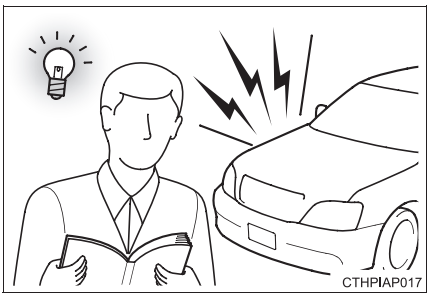
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index ..... P. 12



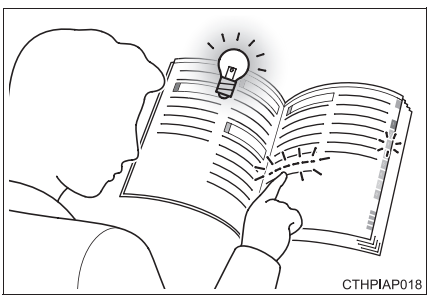
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 474



■ **Searching by title**

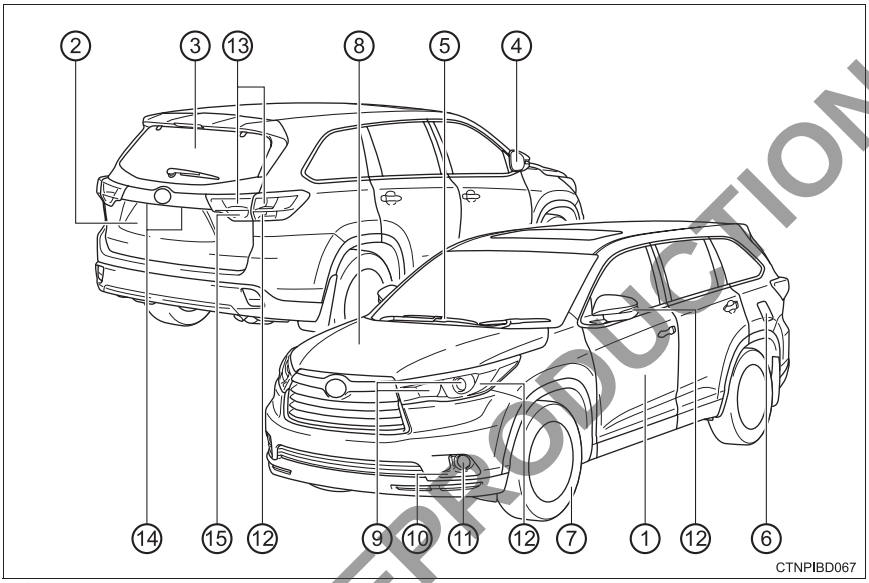
• Table of contents ..... P. 2



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Doors . . . . . P. 104**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 104
Opening/closing the side windows . . . . . P. 161
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key* . . . . . P. 437
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 398, 403

② **Back door . . . . . P. 112**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 104
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 398, 404

③ **Glass hatch* . . . . . P. 87**
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 398, 405

④ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 159**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 159
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 159
Driving position memory* . . . . . P. 148
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 287

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

⑤ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 216**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 271

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 222**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 222
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 452

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 349**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 459
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 271
Checking/rotation . . . . . P. 349
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 418

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 336**
Opening . . . . . P. 336
Engine oil . . . . . P. 453
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 444
Warning messages . . . . . P. 404

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 366, Watts: P. 460)

⑨ **Headlights/front position lights . . . . . P. 207**

⑩ **Daytime running lights . . . . . P. 207**

⑪ **Front fog lights . . . . . P. 215**

⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 205**

⑬ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 207**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 252
Downhill assist control system* . . . . . P. 258

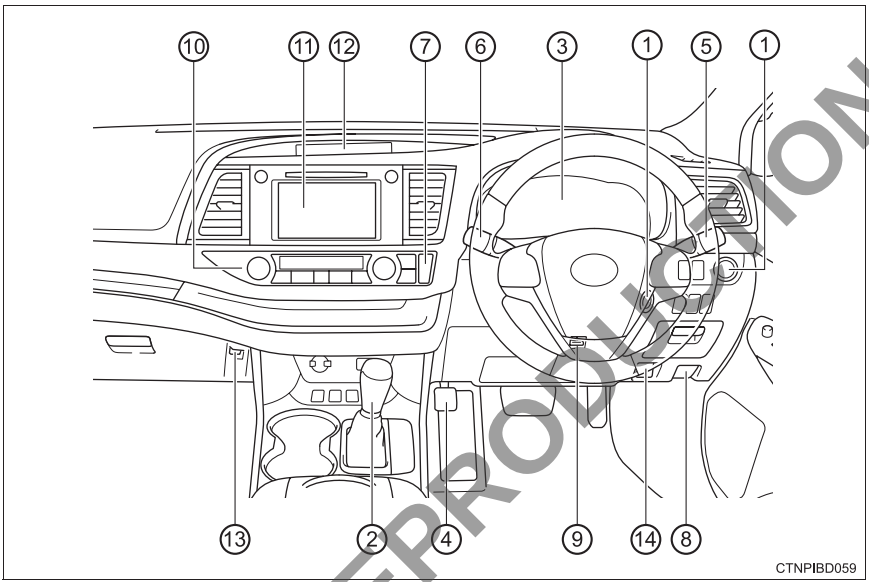
⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 207**

⑮ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 200

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

Instrument panel



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 191, 194**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 191, 194
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 383
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 434
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 414

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 200**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 200
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 385
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 436

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 80**
Reading the meters/adjusting the meter light . . . . . P. 80
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 74
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 396

Multi-information display . . . . . P. 83, 87
Display . . . . . P. 83, 87
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 401

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

④ **Parking brake . . . . . P. 206**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 206
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 272
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 401

⑤ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 205**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 207
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/ daytime running lights . . . . . P. 207
Front fog lights . . . . . P. 215

⑥ **Wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 216, 220**
Usage . . . . . P. 216, 220
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 348
Warning messages . . . . . P. 411

⑦ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 382**

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 336**

⑨ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 155**
Adjustment . . . . . P. 155

⑩ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 280**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 285
Usage . . . . . P. 280, 285
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 282, 287

⑪ **Navigation/Multimedia system*2**

⑫ **Clock . . . . . P. 316**

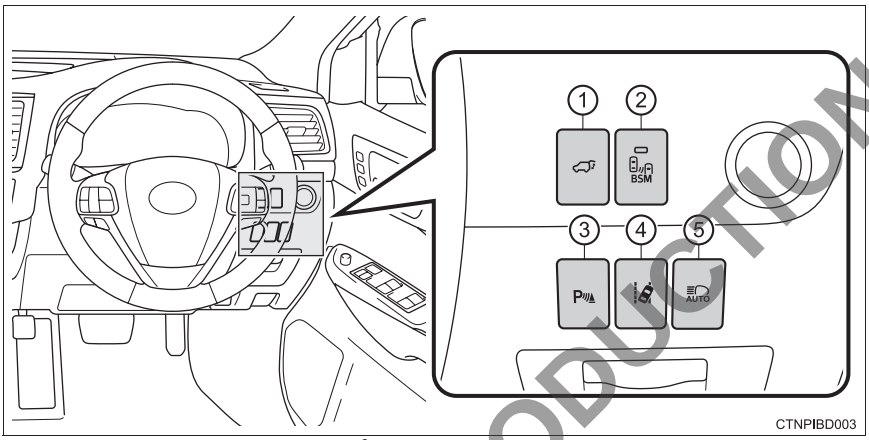
⑬ **Power back door main switch*1 . . . . . P. 115**

⑭ **Fuel filler door opener switch . . . . . P. 224**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

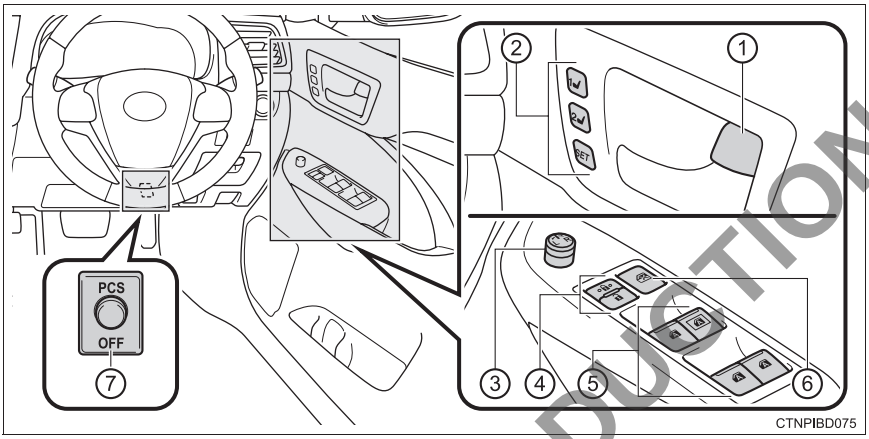
*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Switches



① Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 112
② BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 . . . . . P. 266
③ Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*2
④ LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1 . . . . . P. 245
⑤ Automatic High Beam switch*1 . . . . . P. 210

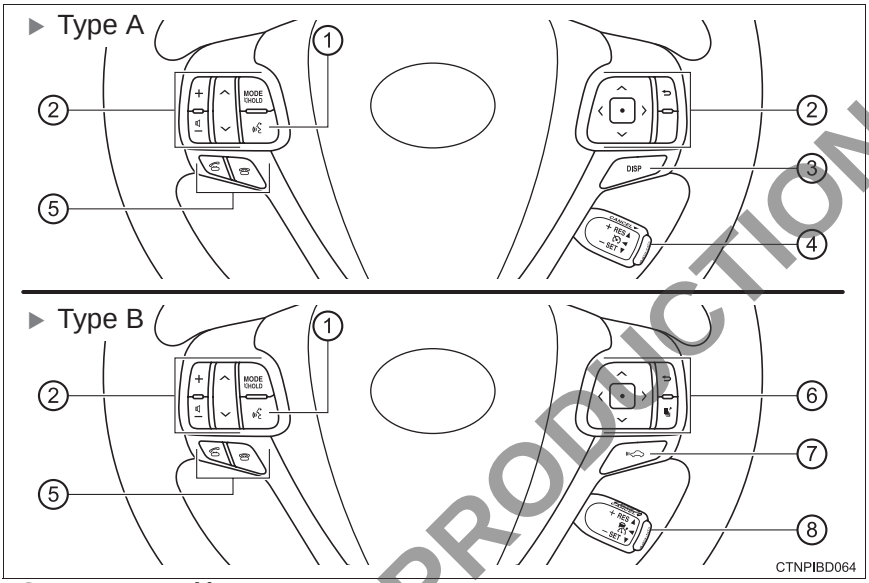
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION



① **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 108**
② **Driving position memory switches*1** . . . . . **P. 148**
③ **Outside rear view mirror switch** . . . . . **P. 159**
④ **Door lock switches** . . . . . **P. 108**
⑤ **Power window switches** . . . . . **P. 161**
⑥ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 162**
⑦ **PCS OFF switch*1** . . . . . **P. 261**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.



① **Talk switch*1**

② **Audio remote control switches*1**

③ **"DISP" switch . . . . . P. 83**

④ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control . . . . . P. 226

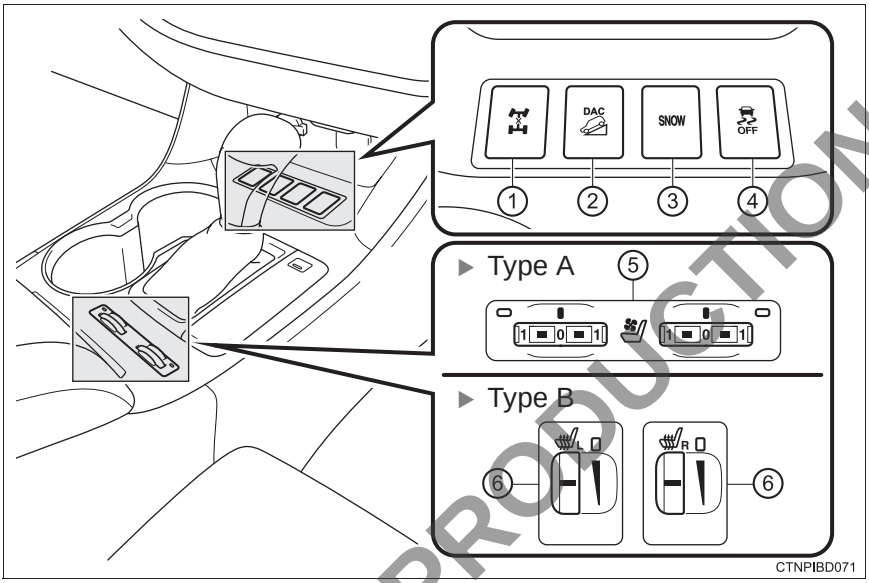
⑤ **Telephone switches*1**

⑥ **Meter control switches . . . . . P. 88**

⑦ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 . . . . . P. 234**

⑧ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 226
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 231

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

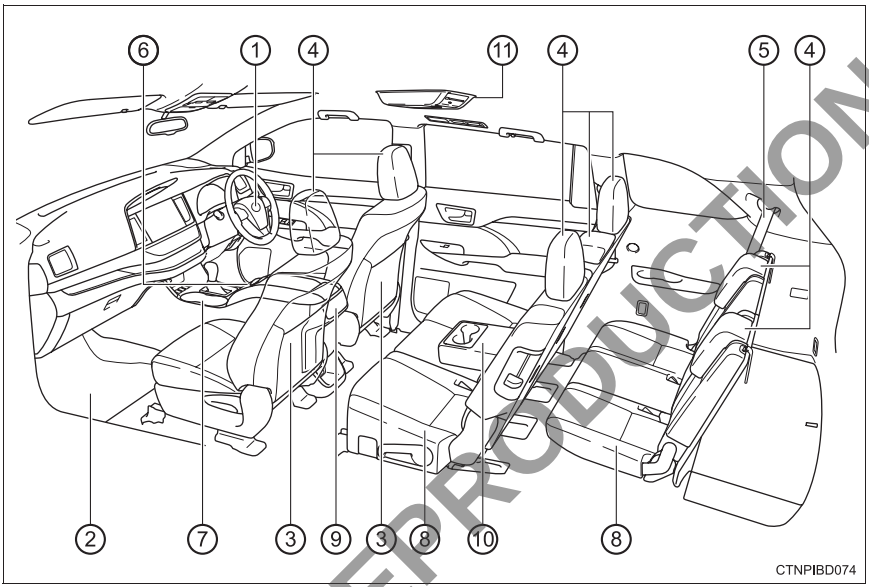


① **All-wheel drive lock switch*2 . . . . . P. 251**
② **“DAC” switch*2 . . . . . P. 258**
③ **“SNOW” button . . . . . P. 201**
④ **VSC OFF switch . . . . . P. 254**
⑤ **Seat heater/ventilator switches*2 . . . . . P. 297**
⑥ **Seat heater switches*2 . . . . . P. 297**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

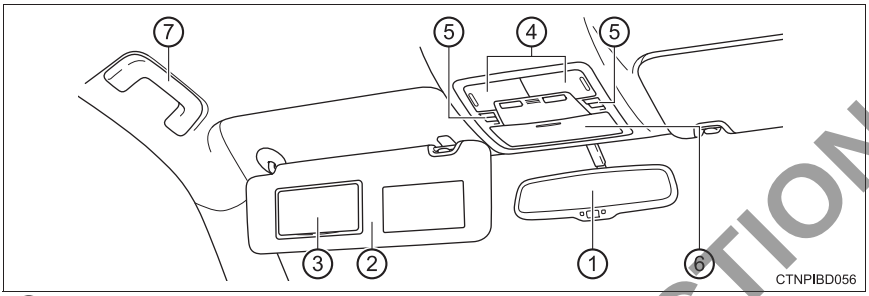
*1: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.
*2: If equipped

Interior



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 33
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 24
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 139
④ Head restraints . . . . . P. 152
⑤ Seat belts . . . . . P. 28
⑥ Console box . . . . . P. 303
⑦ Cup holders . . . . . P. 305
⑧ Rear seats . . . . . P. 141
⑨ Rear manual air conditioning switches*1 . . . . . P. 291
Rear automatic air conditioning switches*1 . . . . . P. 294
⑩ Armrest . . . . . P. 321
⑪ Rear seat entertainment system*1, 2

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 157**

② **Sun visors*3** . . . . . **P. 314**

③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 314**

④ **Interior lights/personal lights** . . . . . **P. 299**

⑤ **Moon roof switches*1** . . . . . **P. 165**

⑥ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 307**
Conversation mirror . . . . . **P. 315**

⑦ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 322**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 64)



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

For safety and security 1

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....24
For safety drive.....26
Seat belts.....28
SRS airbags.....33
Safety information for children.....42
Child restraint systems 43
Installing child restraints 54
Exhaust gas precautions 67
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 68
Alarm 70

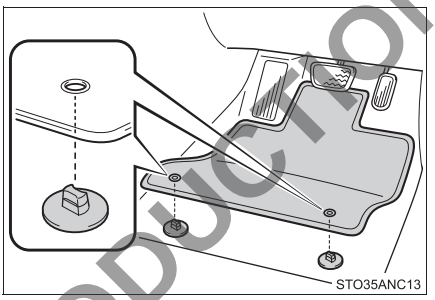
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Before driving

Floor mat

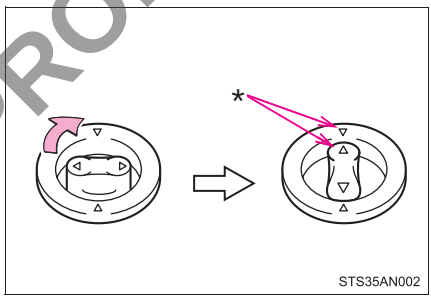
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

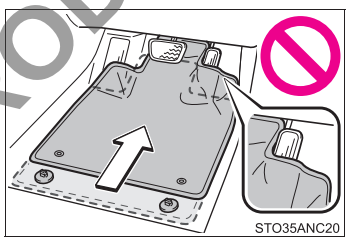
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

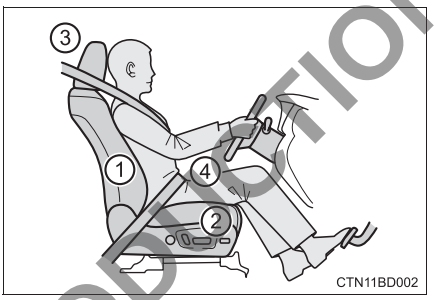


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 139)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 139)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 152)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 28)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 28)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 43)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 157, 159)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

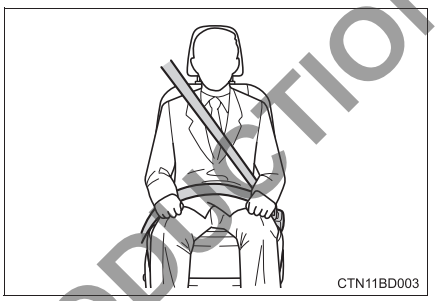
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

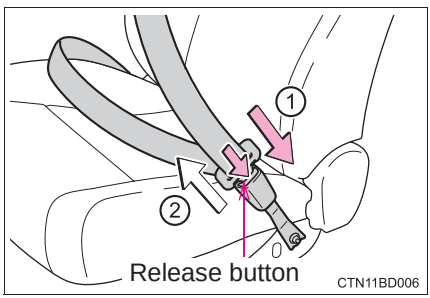
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



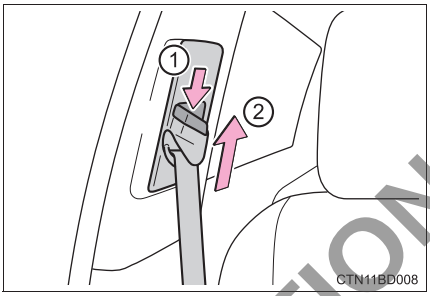
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

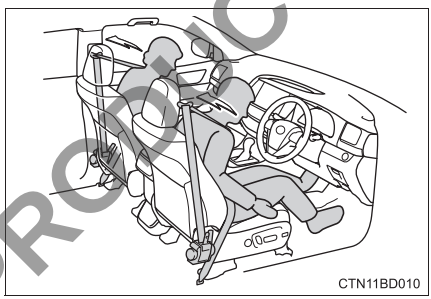
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

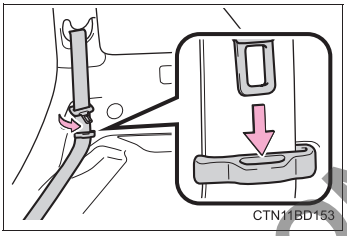
When a second seat passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 54)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When not using the rear seat belts

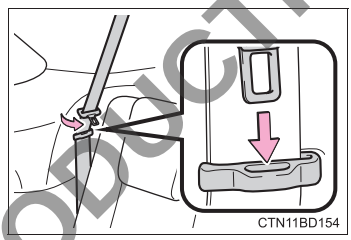
▶ Second seat belts

Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.



▶ Third seat belts

Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.



Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 43)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 28)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated (front seats)

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

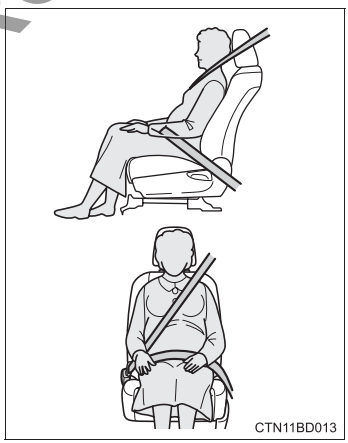
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 28)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 28)

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 29)

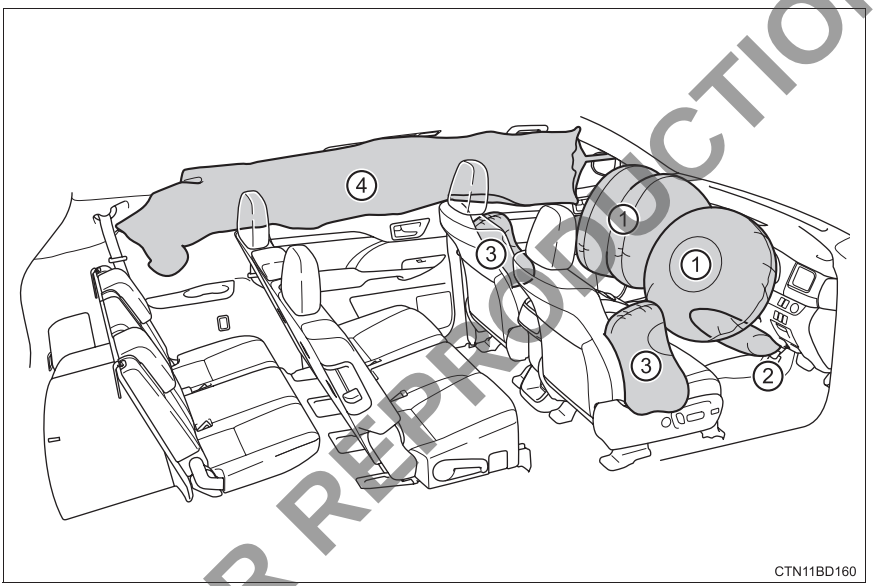
Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

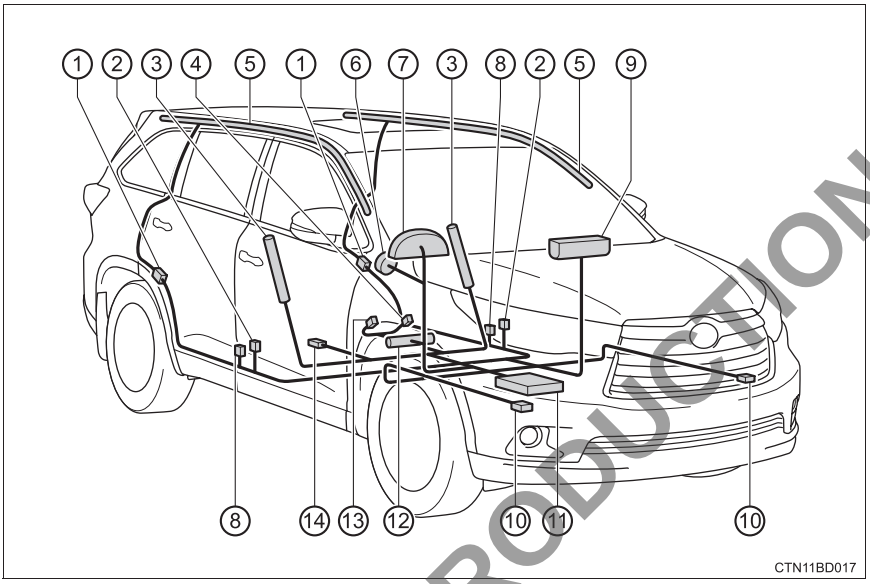
SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

SRS airbag system components



1. Side impact sensors (rear)
2. Side impact sensors (front)
3. Side airbags
4. Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
5. Curtain shield airbags
6. Driver airbag
7. SRS warning light
8. Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
9. Front passenger airbag
10. Front impact sensors
11. Airbag sensor assembly
12. Driver's knee airbag
13. Driver's seat belt buckle switch
14. Driver's seat position sensor

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

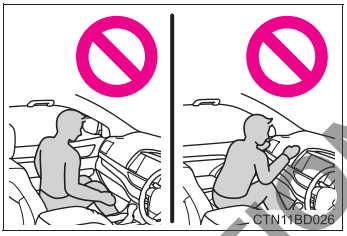
  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 43)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

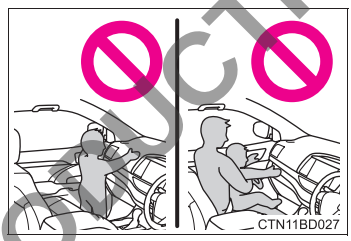
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

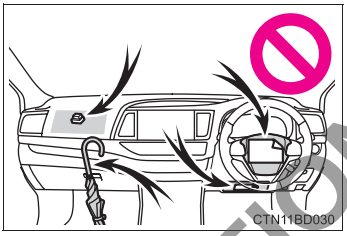


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

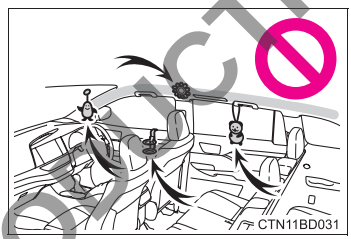
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

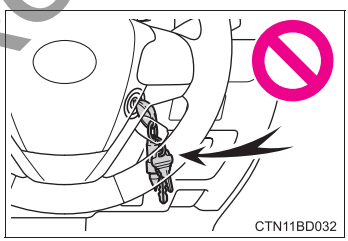
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver's knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

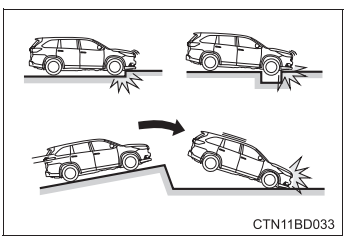
SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

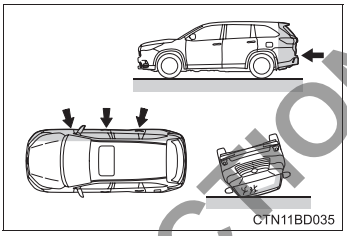

CTN11BD033

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

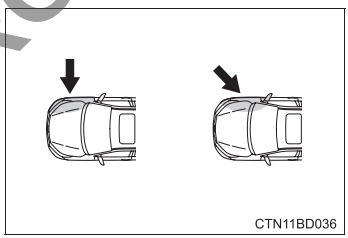
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTN11BD035

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

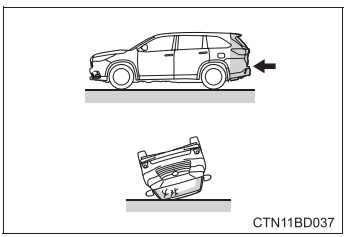
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle


CTN11BD036

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

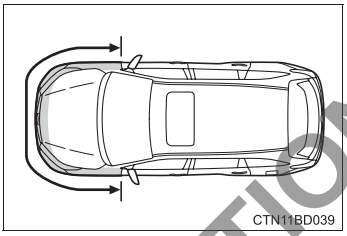

CTN11BD037

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

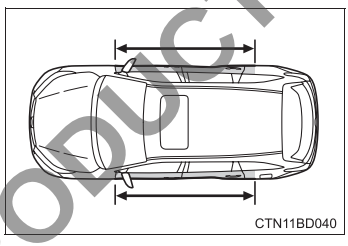
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

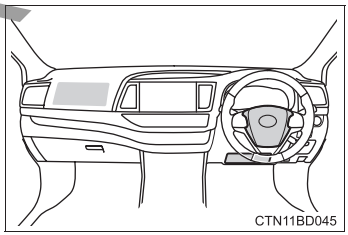
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



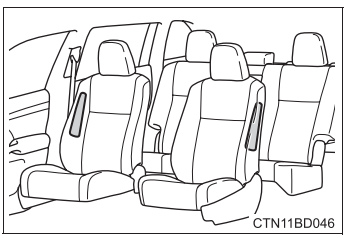
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



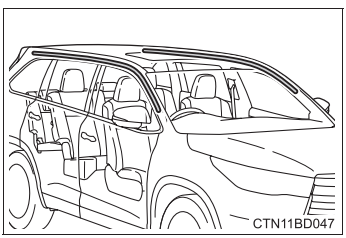
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 54)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

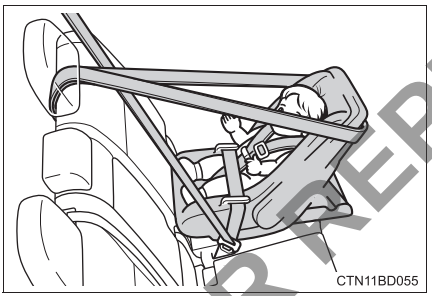
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

▶ Baby seat (infant seat)

Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of ECE No.44



▶ Child seat (convertible seat)

Equal to Group 0^+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat (booster seat)

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat	Second seat		Third seat
		Out-board	Center	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*2	U*2	L*3
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*2	U*2	L*3
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U*2	U*2	L*3
	Forward-facing — UF*1			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*2	U*2	L*3

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the child restraint system list.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rearmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the second seatback to the most upright position. Move the second seat to the rearmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

*3: Adjust the third seatback to the most upright position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

When using the right-hand second seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center second seat.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Child restraint system list

Mass groups	Child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	TOYOTA G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS	Universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	TOYOTA G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS	Universal
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	TOYOTA DUO+	Universal
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	TOYOTA KID	Universal
	TOYOTA KIDFIX	Universal/ Semi-universal

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Outboard second seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL*

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the ISOFIX child restraint system list.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

When using the right-hand rear seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center rear seat.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

ISOFIX child restraint system list

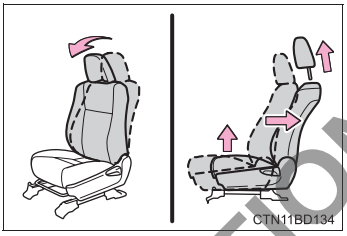
Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	ISOFIX Child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	TOYOTA MINI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal
	C	ISO/R3	TOYOTA MINI	Semi-universal
	C	ISO/R3	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	B	ISO/F2	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal
	B1	ISO/F2X	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal
	A	ISO/F3	TOYOTA MIDI	Semi-universal

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position.
- Move the seat as far back as possible.
- Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.
- Vehicles with a vertical height adjuster: Adjust the seat cushion to the highest position.



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 28)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a upper anchorage strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no upper anchorage strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Child restraint precautions

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

When the child restraint system is not in use

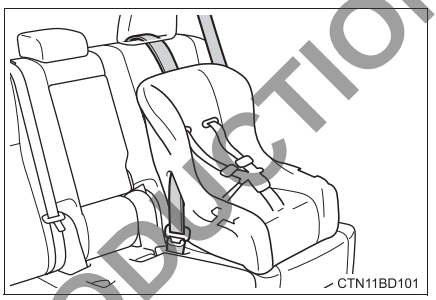
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Installing child restraints

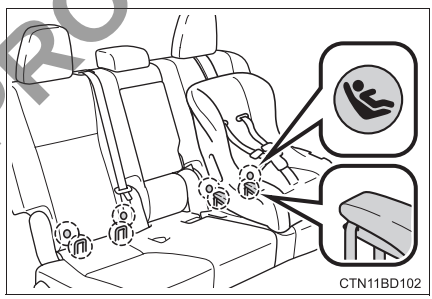
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the upper anchorage strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts on the second seats) (→P. 29)



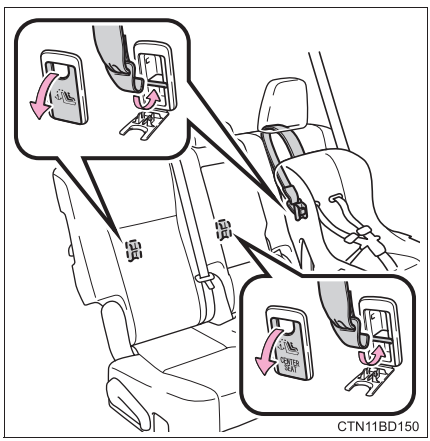
ISOFIX rigid anchors

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard second seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Child restraint anchor fitting

An anchor fitting is provided for each second seat.



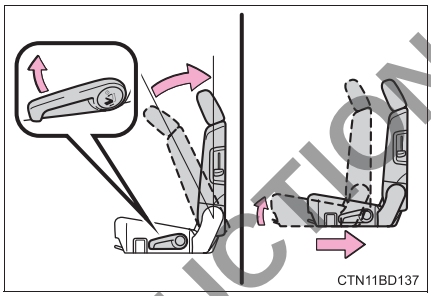
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

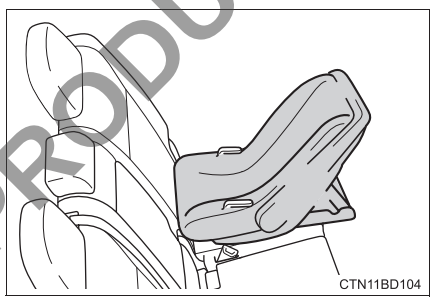
■ Rear-facing — Baby seat (infant seat)/child seat (convertible seat)

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

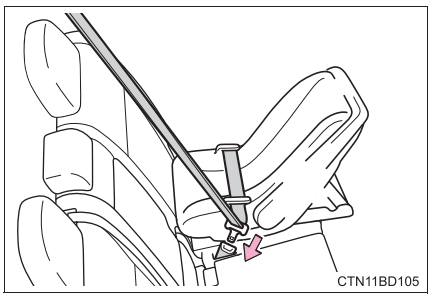
Move the seat as far back as possible.



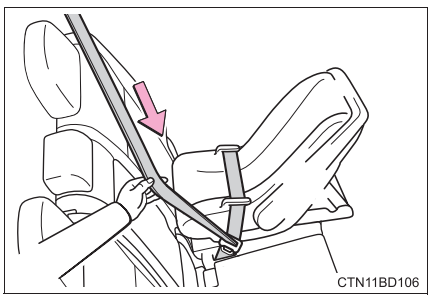
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



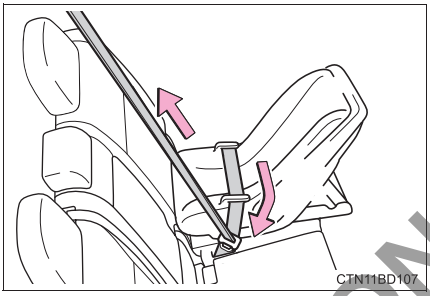
4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

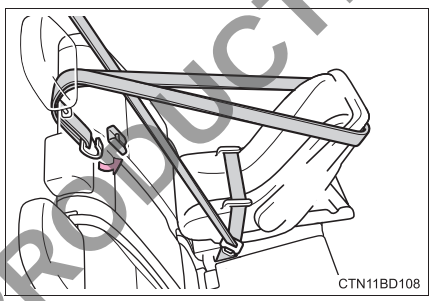
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 Latch the hook of the upper anchorage strap onto the anchor fitting. (→P. 62)

Run the upper anchorage strap under the head restraint.

Make sure the seat belt is tightly secured, and that there is no slack in the belt.

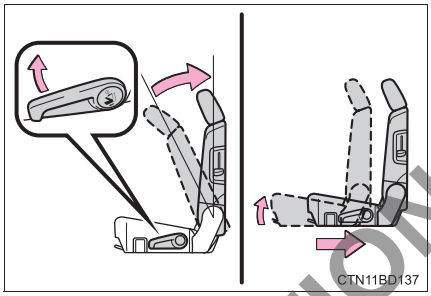


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Forward-facing — Child seat (convertible seat)

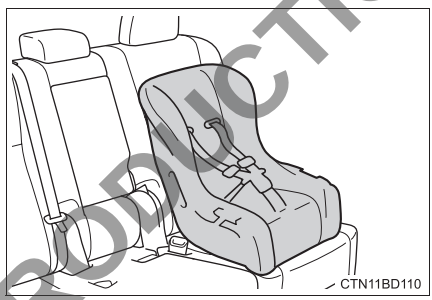
1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

Move the seat as far back as possible.

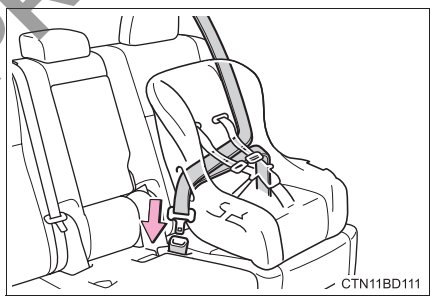


2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

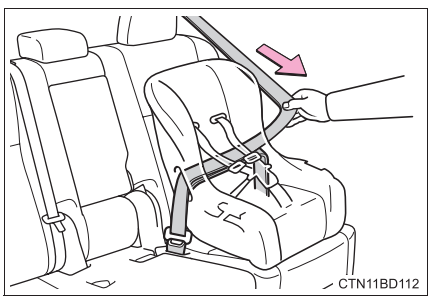
If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



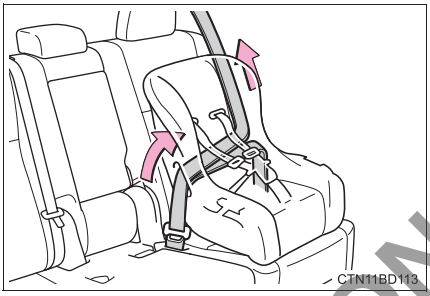
4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

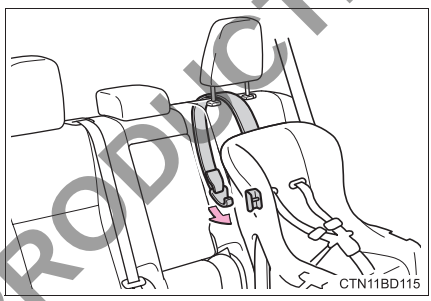
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 Latch the hook of the upper anchorage strap onto the anchor fitting. (→P. 62)

Run the upper anchorage strap under the head restraint.

Make sure the seat belt is tightly secured, and that there is no slack in the belt.

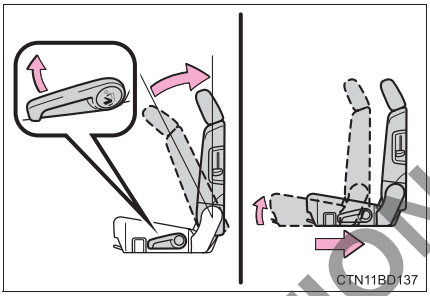


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Junior seat (booster seat)

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

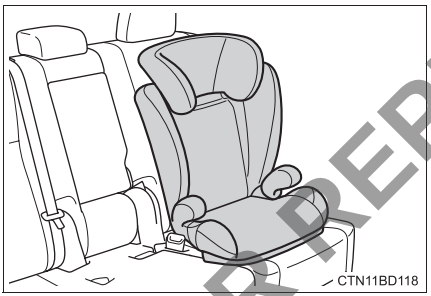
Move the seat as far back as possible.



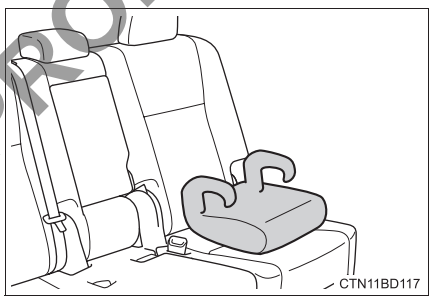
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)

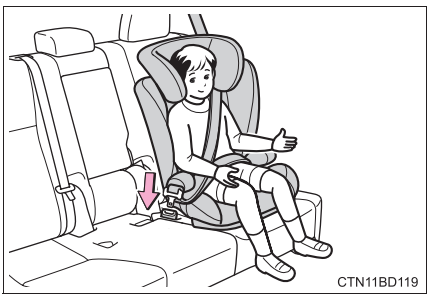
▶ High back type



▶ Booster type



3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

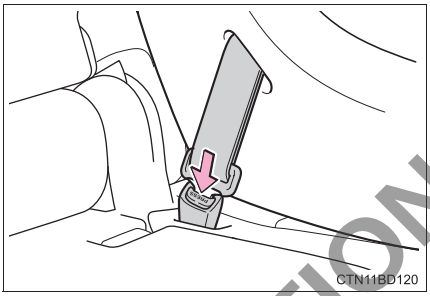


Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 28)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



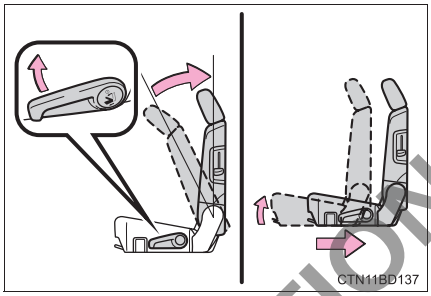
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

Move the seat as far back as possible.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)

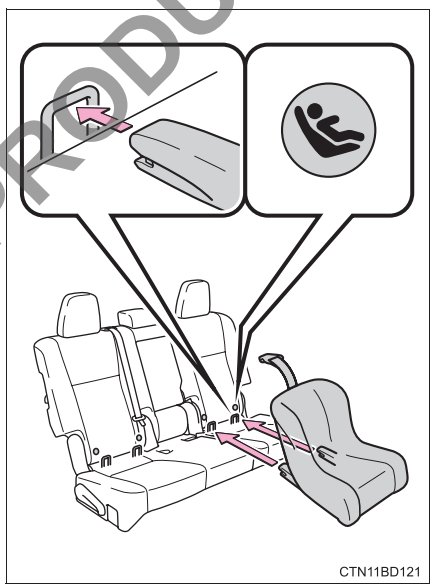


2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

3 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a upper anchorage strap, the upper anchorage strap should be latched onto the anchor fitting.

Run the upper anchorage strap under the head restraint.

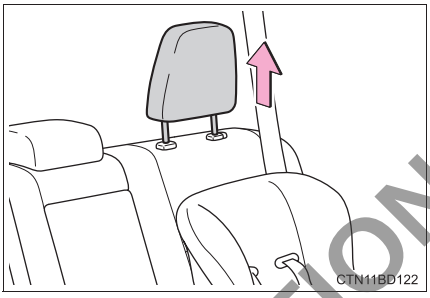


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

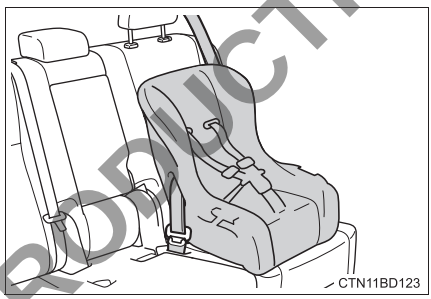
Using the child restraint anchor fitting

1 Raise the head restraint so that the upper anchorage strap can easily be passed between the head restraint and seatback.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)



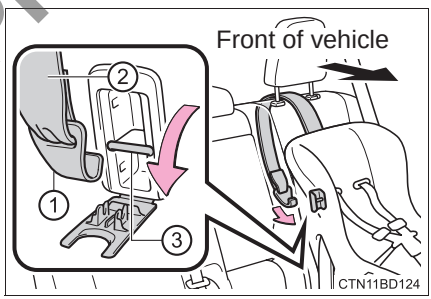
2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.



3 Open the anchor fitting cover, latch the hook onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Run the upper anchorage strap under the head restraint.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched.



① Attaching clip

② Upper anchorage strap

③ Anchor fitting

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger's seat or third seats

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer:

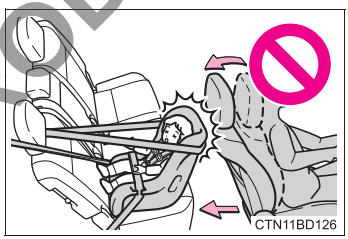
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

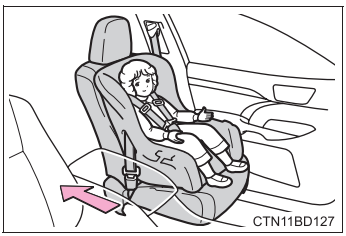
Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.

  When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

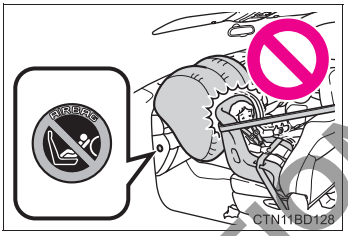


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

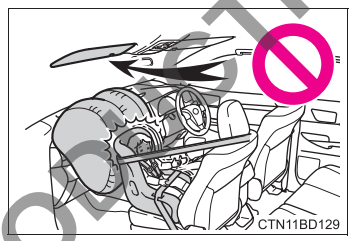
When installing a child restraint system

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





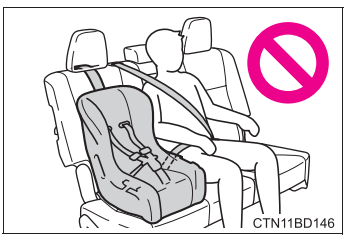
CTN17AG588

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- When installing a child restraint system on the second center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When a junior (booster) seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When using the right-hand second seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center second seat. Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door and glass hatch closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door and glass hatch are closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

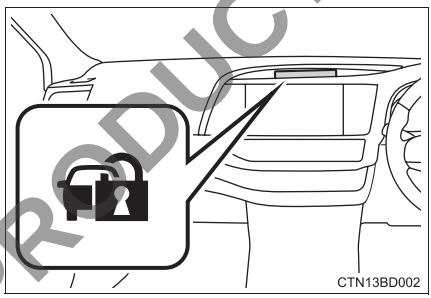
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Alarm

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

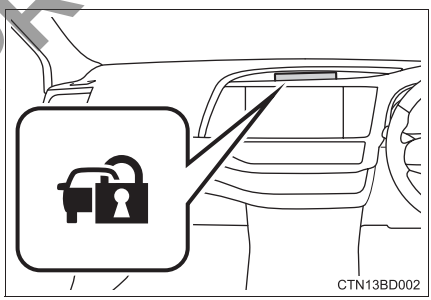
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or mechanical key.
- The hood is opened.
- The locked glass hatch (if equipped) is opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors glass hatch (if equipped) and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Open the glass hatch (if equipped) using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and the following openings are closed before the alarm is set.
  - The glass hatch (if equipped)
  - The moon roof (if equipped)
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a inside lock button.



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Instrument cluster 2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 74
Gauge and meters 80
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 83
Multi-information display (with color display) 87
Eco Driving Indicator 92
Fuel consumption information 94

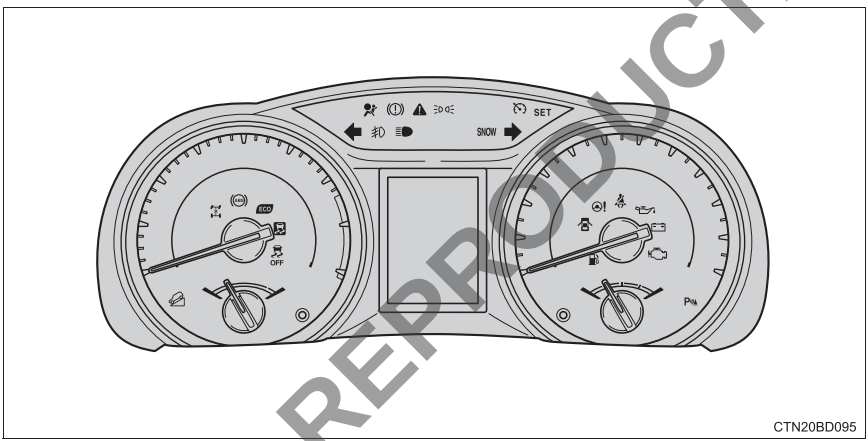
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

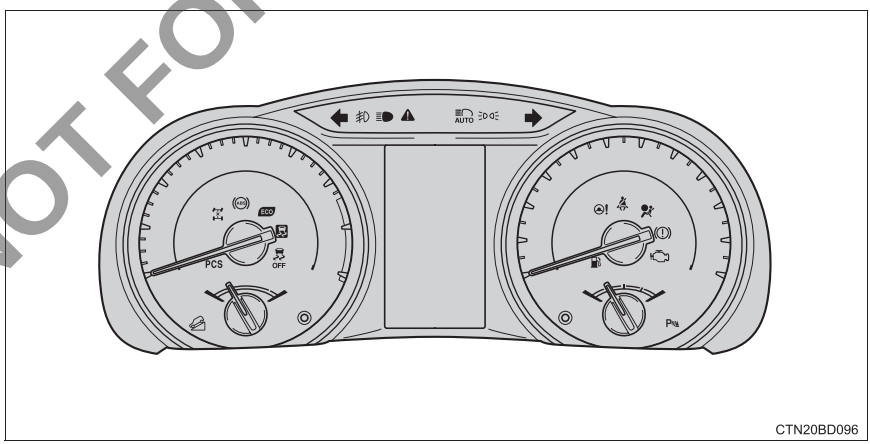
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



CTN20BD095

▶ Vehicles with color display



CTN20BD096

The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 396)

*1, 2  Charging system warning light (→P. 396)

*1, 2  Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 396)

*1  Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 396)

*1  SRS warning light (→P. 397)

*1  ABS warning light (→P. 397)

*1  Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 397)

*1, 2, 3  Pre-crash safety system warning light (→P. 397)

*1  Slip indicator (→P. 397)

*2  Open door warning light (→P. 398)

 Low fuel level warning light (→P. 398)

 Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 398)

*4  Second passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 398)

*1  Master warning light (→P. 398)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 205)



Tail light indicator (→P. 207)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 210)

*2



Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 210)



Front fog light indicator (→P. 215)

*2



Cruise control indicator (→P. 226)

*2



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 226)

*2, 3



Toyota parking assist indicator

*1, 4



Slip indicator (→P. 254)

*1



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 254)

*1, 2, 5



Pre-crash safety system warning light (→P. 261)

*1, 2



All-wheel drive lock indicator (→P. 251)

*2



Downhill assist control system indicator (→P. 258)

*2, 6, 7



BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 266)

*8



Security indicator (→P. 68, 70)

*1, 9



Eco Driving Indicator (→P. 92)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 201)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual”.

*4: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

*6: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the engine switch is in the “ON” position

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

- When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*7: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*8: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*9: The indicator does not turn on when the system is disabled.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

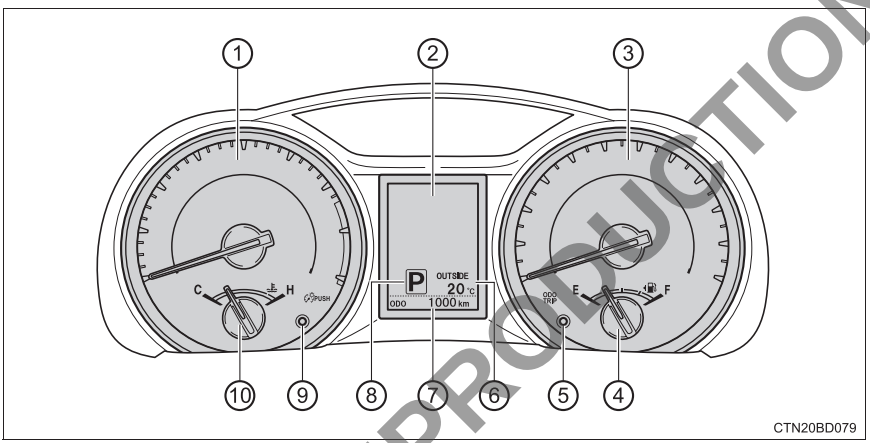
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Gauge and meters

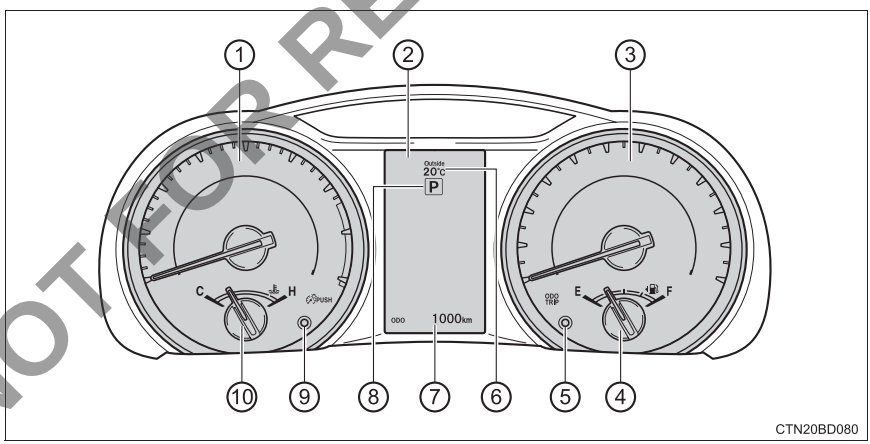
The displayed content may differ depending on the type of meter.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



CTN20BD079

▶ Vehicles with color display



CTN20BD080

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

③ Speedometer

④ Fuel gauge

⑤ Trip meter reset knob

Switches the trip information.

⑥ Outside temperature

⑦ Odometer and trip meter display

⑧ Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 200)

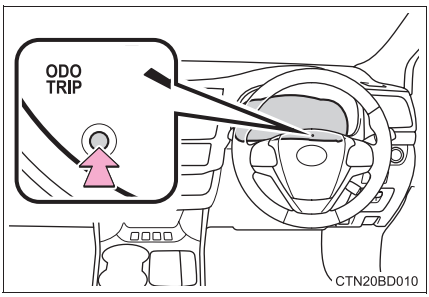
⑨ Meter panel lights control button

⑩ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the trip meter display

Switches between the trip meter “A” and “B” displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the knob will reset the trip meter.



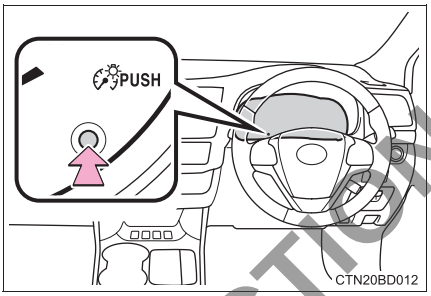
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the meter panel lights can be adjusted.

Pressing the button will adjust the brightness of the meter panel lights.

The brightness level of the meters when the surroundings are bright (day mode) and dark (night mode) can be adjusted individually. However, when in day mode, adjusting the brightness level will also change the brightness level of night mode.



The meters and display illuminate when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 444)

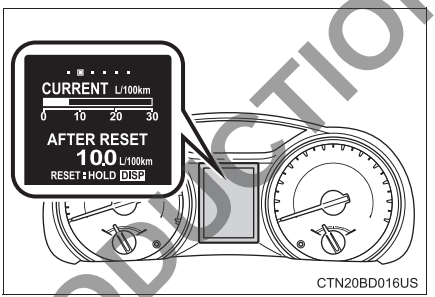
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

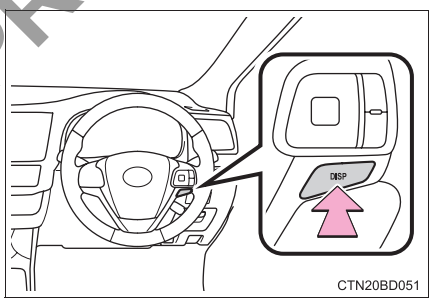
- Drive information
- Warning messages (→P. 401)
- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (→P. 92)



CTN20BD016US

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.



CTN20BD051

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

● Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

Average fuel economy (after reset*)

Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset respectively

Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.

● Distance (driving range)

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the function was reset respectively

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

Average fuel economy (after refuel)

Displays the average fuel economy since the vehicle was refueled respectively

Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.

● Distance (after reset*)

Displays the estimated maximum distance driven after the function was reset respectively

Average vehicle speed (after reset*)

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset

● Customization

Eco Driving Indicator Light, Language and Units settings can be changed. (→P. 86)

● Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

→P. 92

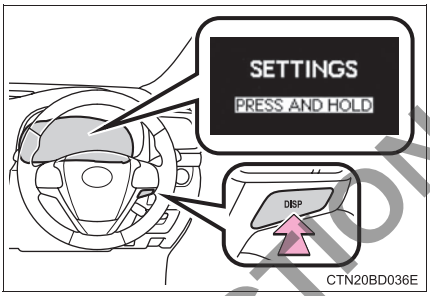
*: Press and hold the “DISP” switch to reset.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

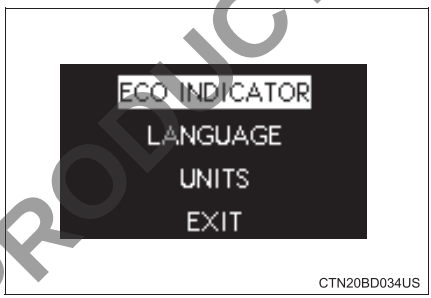
Settings display

■ Changing the settings

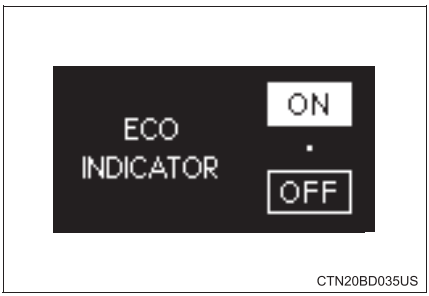
1 Press the “DISP” switch to display the setting display while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode display.



2 Press the “DISP” switch to select the item to be set, then press and hold the “DISP” switch.



3 Press the “DISP” switch to select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.



To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Customizable items

- Eco Driving Indicator Light

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.

- Units

  Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

Settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 463)

Setting display automatic cancelation

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the “DISP” switch will automatically be turned off.

- When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

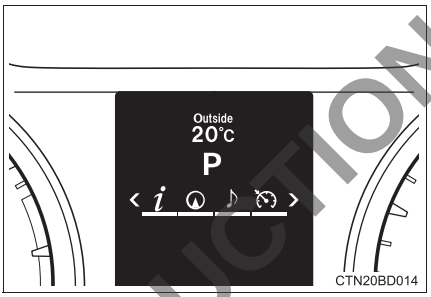
Multi-information display (with color display)

Display contents

Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 89)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)



Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Dynamic radar cruise control operation guide (if equipped)

Select to display operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control. (→P. 226)

The tab will change to when the vehicle is in constant speed control mode. (→P. 238)

If activated, the operational status of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system will also be displayed. (if equipped) (→P. 246)

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) operational status (if equipped)*

Select to display the operational status of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert). (→P. 246)

If activated, the operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control system will also be displayed. (→P. 238)

*: The LDA operational status will not be displayed if the dynamic radar cruise control operation guide is displayed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

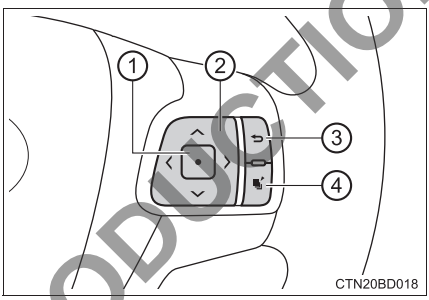
Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 401)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 90)

■ Operating the meter control switches



① Enter/Set/Reset

② Select an item/change pages

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Drive information

- Current fuel consumption*1

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption
- Average fuel economy (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

  Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

  Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.
- Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively
- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively
- Distance (driving range/after start/after reset*2)*1

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started, respectively.
  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- Eco Driving Indicator

  →P. 92
- AWD control (if equipped)

  Displays the torque distribution between the front and rear axles of the AWD control system

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 through 3. (→P. 90)

*2: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold to reset.
- If there are two functions that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Settings display

Changing the settings

1 Select ⚙ using the meter control switches.

2 Select an item and then set it with the center button.

Customizable items

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.

- Units

  Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

- Eco Driving Indicator Light

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- switch settings

  You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold while the desired screen is displayed.

- Drive information 1 through 3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.

- Pop-up display

  Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
  - Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
  - Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
  - Dynamic radar cruise control operation display (if equipped)
  - Instrument panel brightness adjustment display

- Initialization

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

Settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 463)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Pop-up display

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display, such as the operating cruise control switch, will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off.

Setting display automatic cancelation

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

- When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During setting up the display

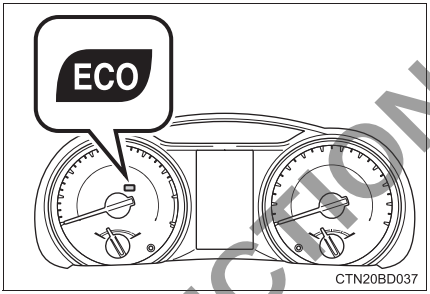
To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.



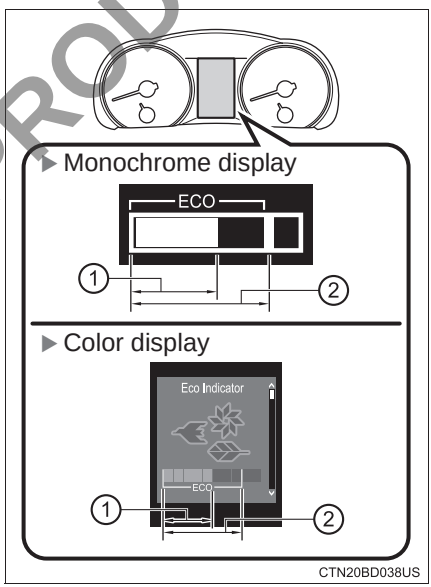
Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

① Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display blinks.

② Zone of Eco driving



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Operation of Eco Driving Indicator**

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Light customization**

▶ Monochrome display

→P. 86

▶ Color display

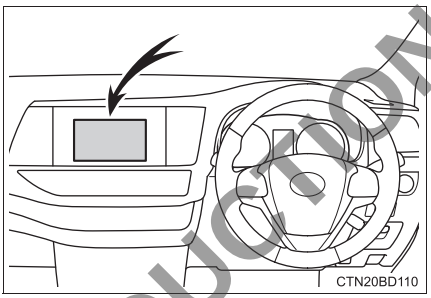
→P. 90

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

Audio system



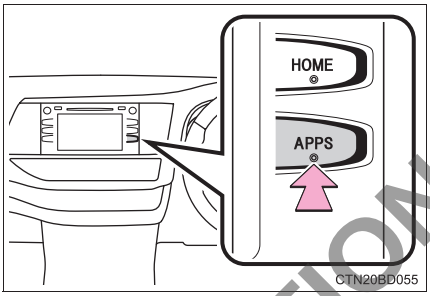
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

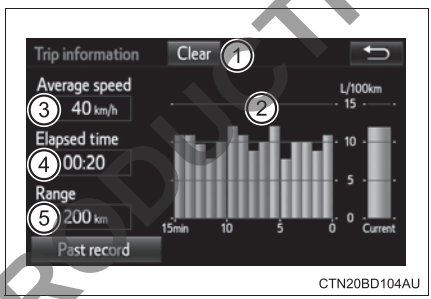
Trip information

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Touch “ECO” on the “Apps” screen.

If the “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Trip Information”.





① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

④ Elapsed time since the engine was started.

⑤ Cruising range (→P. 96)

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

This image is an example only.

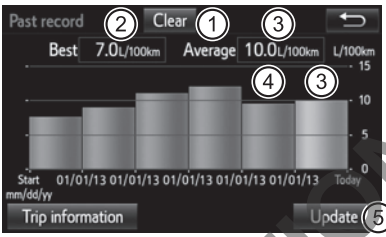
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Past record

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Touch “ECO” on the “Apps” screen.

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “Past Record”.



① Resetting the past record data

② Best recorded fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

This image is an example only.

■ **Updating the past record data**

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys....98

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors....104
Back door....112
Glass hatch....126
Smart entry & start system....131

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats....139
Rear seats....141
Driving position memory....148
Head restraints....152

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel....155
Inside rear view mirror....157
Outside rear view mirrors....159

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows....161
Moon roof....165

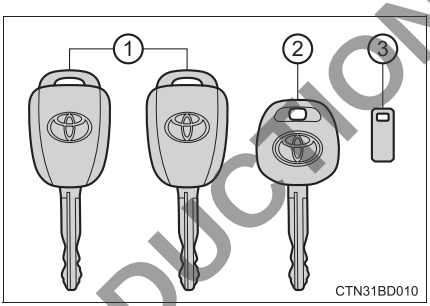
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



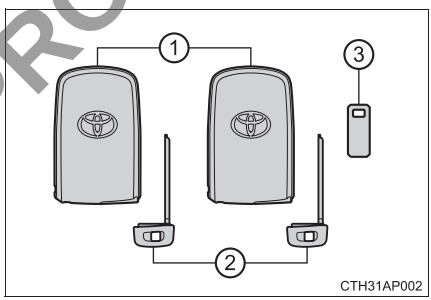
① Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 99)

② Valet key

③ Key number plate

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



① Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 131)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 99)

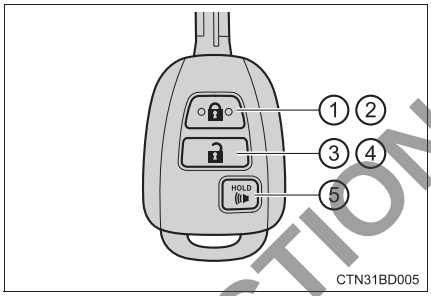
② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Wireless remote control

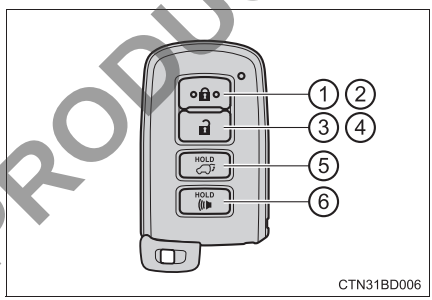
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



① Locks the doors (→P. 105)
② Closes the windows* (→P. 105)
③ Unlocks the doors (→P. 105)
④ Opens the windows* (→P. 105)
⑤ Sounds the alarm (→P. 100)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



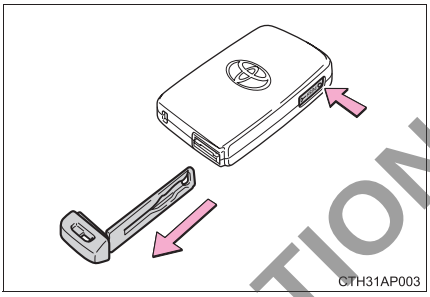
① Locks the doors (→P. 105)
② Closes the windows and moon roof* (→P. 105)
③ Unlocks the doors (→P. 105)
④ Opens the windows and moon roof* (→P. 105)
⑤ Opens and closes the power back door (if equipped) (→P. 113)
⑥ Sounds the alarm (→P. 100)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.



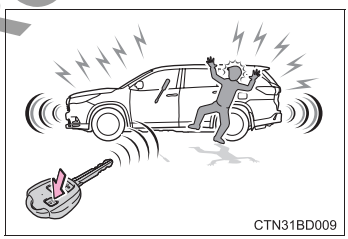
The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 437)

Panic mode

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

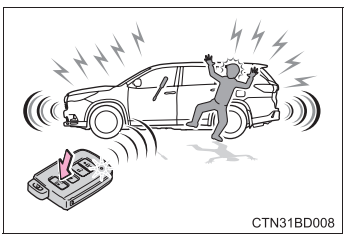
When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.



To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.



To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 303)

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any button on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Conditions affecting operation

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 134

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 359)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 415)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 359)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **When the key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 359

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The number of electronic keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 462)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key with a wireless remote control function.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

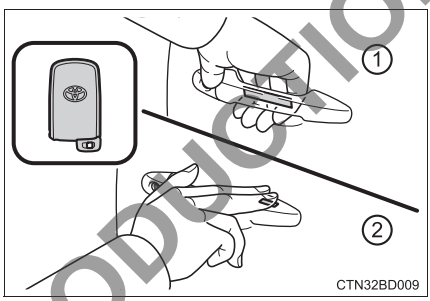
Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

▶ Front doors



① Grip the handle to unlock all the doors.

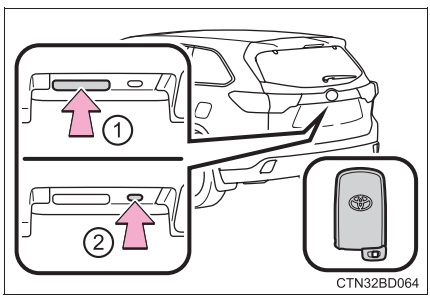
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

▶ Back door



① Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

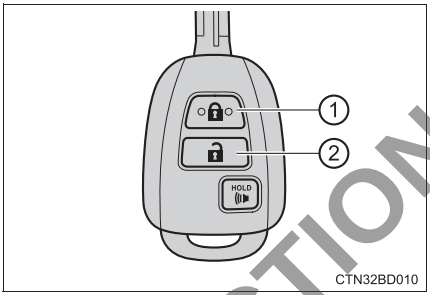
② Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

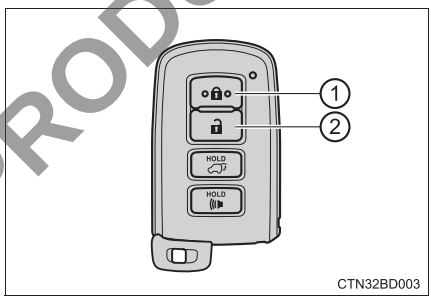
Press and hold to close the windows.* (→P. 163)

② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.* (→P. 163)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.* (→P. 163, 166)

② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.* (→P. 163, 166)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

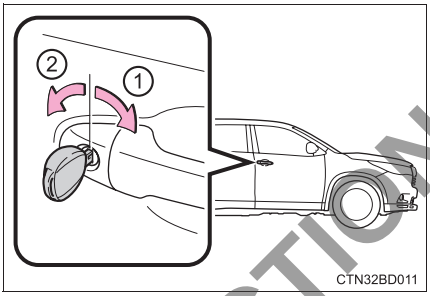
① Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows.*

② Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the windows.*

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 437)

■ Operation signals

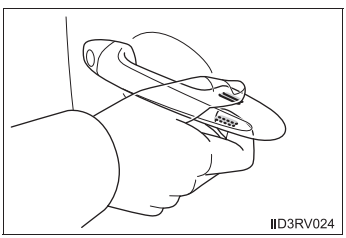
- Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)
- Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the doors again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the front door handle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Power back door reservation lock (vehicles with a power back door)

If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors while the power back door is closing with all side doors fully closed, a buzzer will sound and the emergency flashers will flash to indicate that the reservation lock is activated. At this time the side doors are locked. The back door will be locked when it is fully closed.

Alarm

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 70)

If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 437)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 359)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When using the wireless remote control or key and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

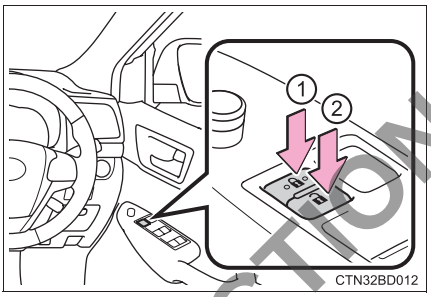
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

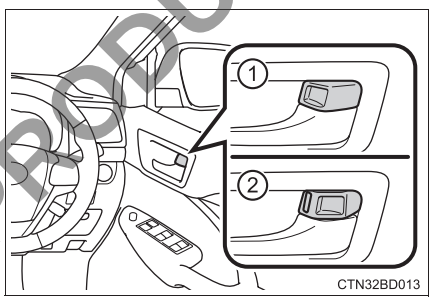


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the doors

② Unlocks the doors

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

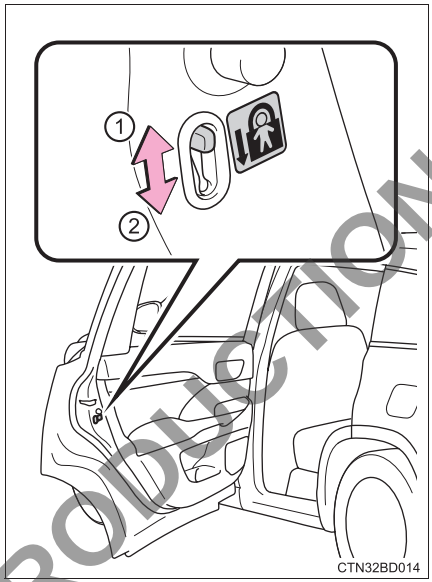
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display		Unlocking function	Beep
Mono-chrome display	Color display		
		Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once
		Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
		Holding a passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 71)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

→P. 101

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 134

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 462)

⚠ WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

- **Door lock switch**

  →P. 108

- **Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

  →P. 104

- **Wireless remote control**

  →P. 105

- **Key**

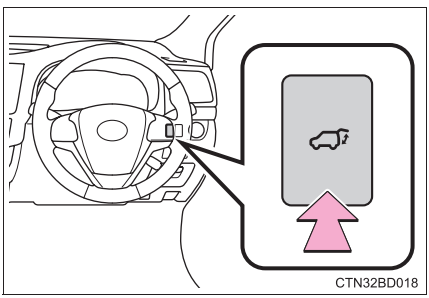
  →P. 106

Opening/closing the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with a power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open or close the back door, when the back door is unlocked.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

To operate the back door again, press and hold the switch. The back door will then move in the opposite direction.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

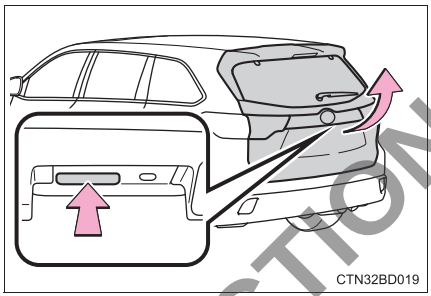
Back door opener

▶ Vehicles without a power back door

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.

▶ Vehicles with a power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.


CTN32BD019

When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

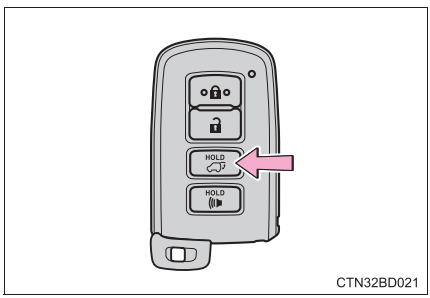
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

Wireless remote control (vehicles with a power back door)

Press and hold the button to open or close, when the back door is unlocked.

Pressing the button while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

To operate the back door again, press and hold the button. The back door will then move in the opposite direction.

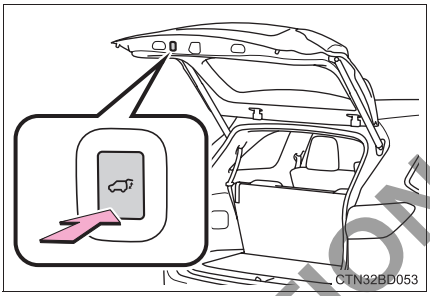


CTN32BD021

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Power back door switch (vehicles with a power back door)

Quickly press and release the switch to close the back door.



Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

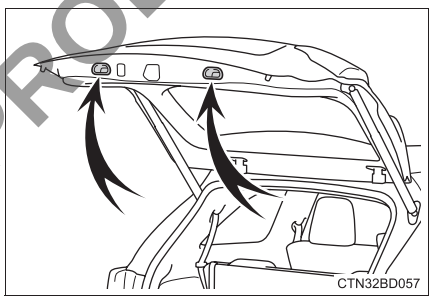
To operate the back door again, quickly press and release the switch. The back door will then move in the opposite direction. (If the back door is stopped at a position close to the fully closed position, the back door will only open when the switch is quickly pressed and released.)

When closing the back door

Lower the back door using either back door handle.

- Vehicles without a power back door

Make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



- Vehicles with a power back door

The back door closing assist will activate and the back door will fully close automatically.

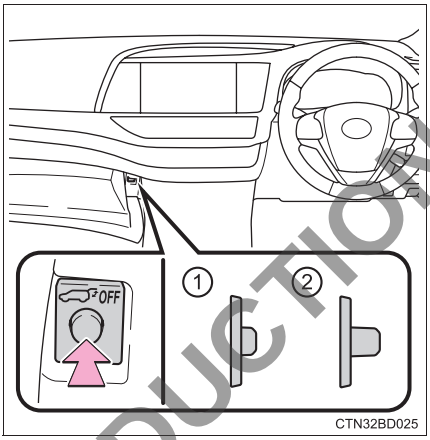
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with a power back door)

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the power back door system.

① On (enabled)

② Off (disabled)



Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Open the back door and adjust it to the desired position.

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door approximately 2 seconds until a buzzer sounds 4 times.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Luggage compartment light

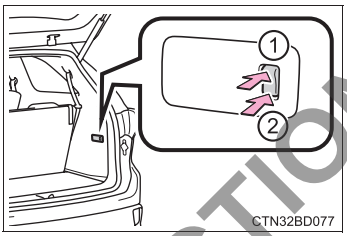
The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door or glass hatch is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

▶ Type A

① On

② Off

When the engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

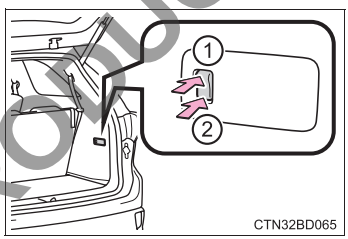


▶ Type B

① On

② Off

When the engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



After the back door has been opened and then closed

Lock the back door again as the back door will not lock automatically.

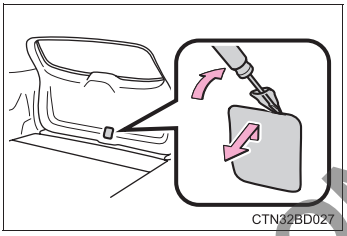
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

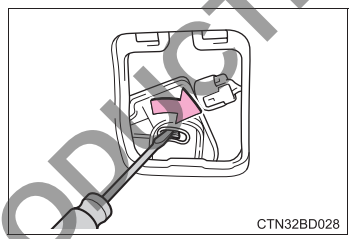
1 Remove the cover on the back door trim.

Use a cloth to prevent scratches.

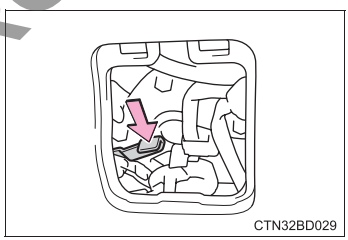


2 Move the lever for the back door motor.

▶ Vehicles without a power back door



▶ Vehicles with a power back door



The power back door can be operated when (vehicles with a power back door)

The power back door main switch is turned on and the glass hatch is closed.

The power back door can be opened when (vehicles with a power back door)

- The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the shift lever is in P.
- The engine switch is in ACCESSORY mode or off.

Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- The back door closer will operate regardless of the engine switch mode.
- The back door can be opened while the back door closer is operating by pressing the back door opener button.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Power back door operation (vehicles with a power back door)**

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- The back door can be opened and closed manually even when the power back door main switch is off.

■ **Power back door operation using the entry function (vehicles with a power back door)**

The back door can be opened even if it is locked. All the doors are unlocked when the power back door is operated. Make sure to lock all the doors again when you leave the vehicle. The doors will not lock automatically after the back door has been closed.

■ **Back door closing assist (vehicles with a power back door)**

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)**

- If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will open slightly then stop.
- If anything obstructs the power back door while it is opening, the back door will immediately stop.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with a power back door)**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

■ **Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)**

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door until a buzzer sounds 4 times, pauses momentarily, and then sounds 2 times. The open position is initialized to the fully opened position.

■ **When reconnecting the battery or changing a fuse while the back door is open (vehicles with a power back door)**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, initialize the system by completely closing the back door manually. If the battery is reconnected or a fuse is changed while the back door is closed, initializing the system is not necessary.

■ **Customization (vehicles with a power back door)**

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 462)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

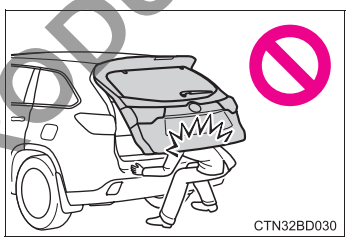
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

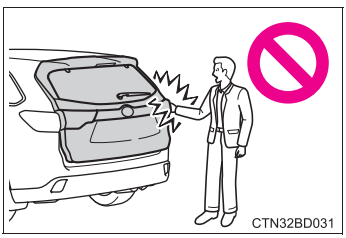
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without a power back door:
  The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.


CTN32BD030

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- Vehicles without a power back door:
  When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.


CTN32BD031

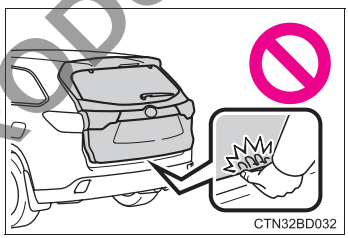
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- Vehicles without a power back door: If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.


CTN32BD032

- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Power back door (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may move in the closing direction after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask your Toyota dealer for details.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

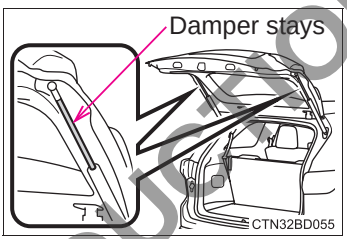
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

Back door damper stays (vehicles without a power back door)

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.

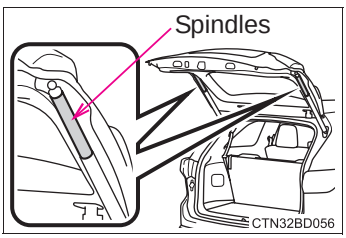


- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Back door spindles (vehicles with a power back door)

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask your Toyota dealer for details.



- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

■ **To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with a power back door)**

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

■ **To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)**

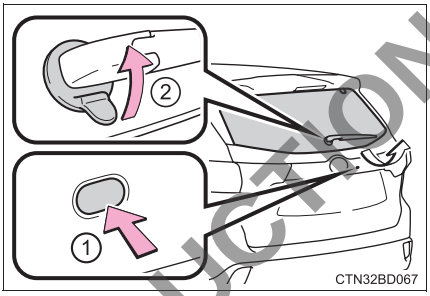
- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Glass hatch*

Opening the glass hatch

The glass hatch can be opened using the glass hatch opener.



① When the back door is unlocked: Press the button to pop up the glass hatch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the button to pop up the glass hatch.

② Raise the glass hatch using the knob

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

■ **Luggage compartment light**

→P. 116

■ **The glass hatch can be opened when**

The back door is closed.

■ **Opening and closing the glass hatch**

- Open the glass hatch slowly and carefully.
- Make sure that the rear window wiper is switched off.
- Do not rotate the rear wiper arm when the glass hatch is open. (If the rear wiper arm is rotated, turn the wiper switch on after closing the glass hatch. The rear wiper arm will return to the correct position automatically after operating once.)
- Make sure that the back door is closed before closing the glass hatch.

■ **After closing the glass hatch**

Check that the glass hatch is firmly closed. If it is not firmly closed, the rear window wiper and washer will not operate correctly.

■ **Function to prevent the glass hatch being locked with the electronic key inside**

- When all doors are locked, closing the glass hatch with the electronic key left inside the luggage compartment will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the glass hatch can be opened by pressing the glass hatch opener.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the luggage compartment with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function will activate and the glass hatch can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the luggage compartment with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the glass hatch is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the glass hatch.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the glass hatch is fully closed. If the glass hatch is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the glass hatch
  Doing so may cause the glass hatch to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing glass hatch.

■ Operating the glass hatch

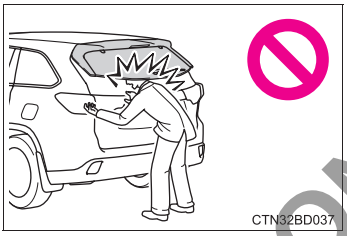
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the glass hatch before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the glass hatch to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the glass hatch, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the glass hatch is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the glass hatch in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

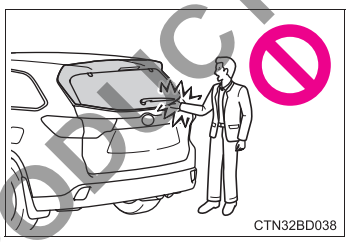
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

- The glass hatch may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the glass hatch on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the glass hatch unexpectedly open or close by itself. Make sure that the glass hatch is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment. Also pay attention to your personal belongings such as bags and ties.


CTN32BD037

- When closing the glass hatch, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught. Also pay attention to your personal belongings such as bags and ties.
- When closing the glass hatch, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.

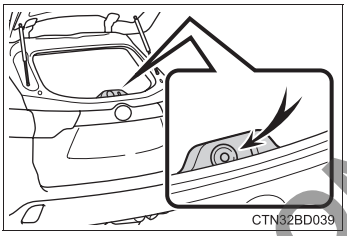

CTN32BD038

- Do not pull on the glass hatch damper stay to close the glass hatch, and do not hang on the glass hatch damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the glass hatch damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch. Such additional weight on the glass hatch may cause the glass hatch to suddenly shut again after it is opened, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not open the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. (If the rear wiper is switched on while the glass hatch is open, the wiper motor drive disc will be rotating on the door panel.)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

- Do not insert any object in the wiper motor drive disc.



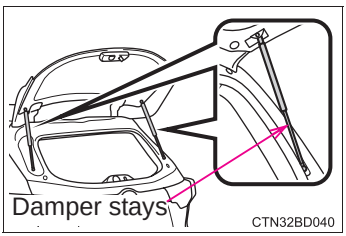
- Do not close the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. The rear wiper arm may be restarted suddenly after closing the glass hatch.

NOTICE

Glass hatch damper stays

The glass hatch is equipped with damper stays that hold the glass hatch in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the glass hatch damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch.



- Do not place your hand or foot on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

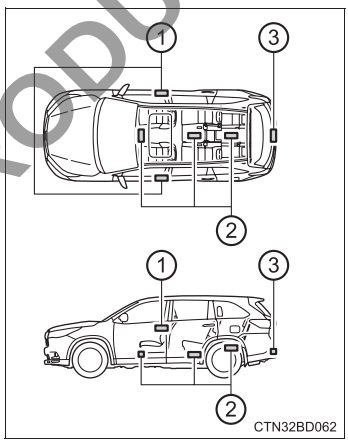
- Locking and unlocking the doors (→P. 104)
- Opening the back door (→P. 113)
- Opening the glass hatch (→P. 126)
- Starting the engine (→P. 194)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin

② Antennas inside the cabin

③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



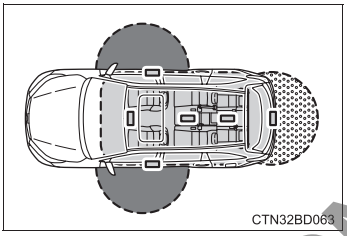
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

- When locking or unlocking the doors

  The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside front door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



- When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

  The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

- When opening the glass hatch and locking or unlocking the doors

  This system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the back door opener switch.

Alarms and warning indicators

An alarm sounds and warning message are displayed on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.
(→P. 401)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows:

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	The glass hatch was closed while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and close the glass hatch.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Battery-saving function

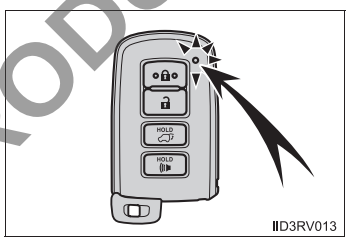
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic key battery-saving function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 437)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the auxiliary box of the driver's side instrument panel, door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock or unlock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 133)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 462)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 437)
- Starting the engine: →P. 438

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 462)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 105, 437)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 438
- Stopping the engine: →P. 195

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 131)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

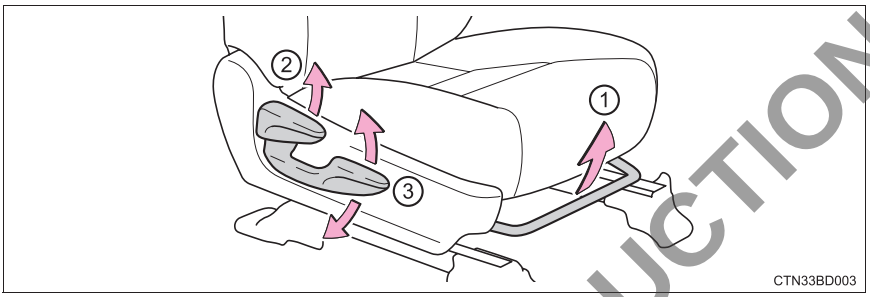
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Front seats

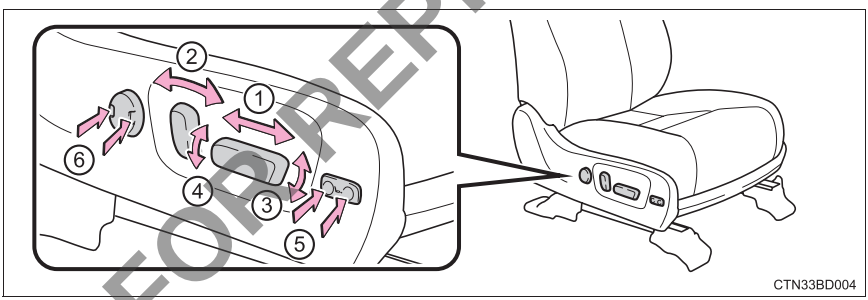
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Power seat



① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (driver's side only)
④ Vertical height adjustment switch (driver's side only)
⑤ Seat cushion length adjustment switch (driver's side only)
⑥ Lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Rear seats

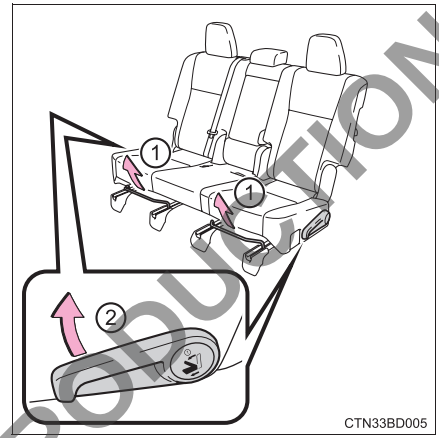
Adjustment procedure

■ Second seats

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

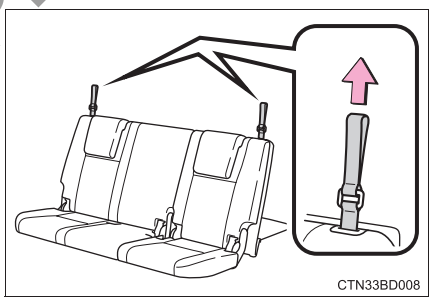
Pull the lever until the lock is completely released.



CTN33BD005

■ Third seats

Seatback angle adjustment strap


CTN33BD008

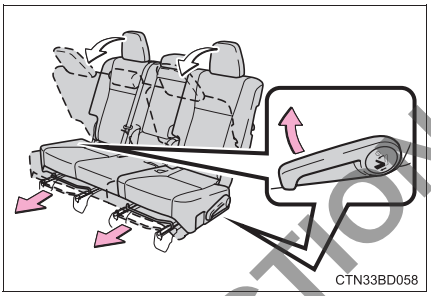
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Moving a second seat for third seat access

■ Getting in the vehicle

Pull the lever and tilt the seatback forward.

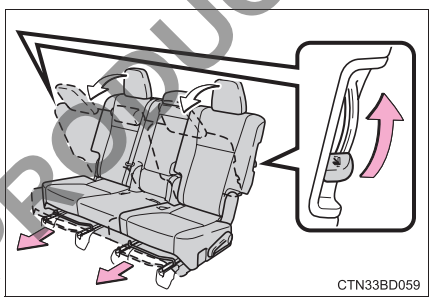
Move the seat to the front-most position.



■ Getting out of the vehicle

Pull the lever on the side of the seatback and tilt the seatback forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.



■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

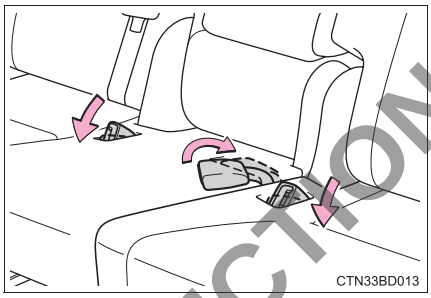
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Folding down the second seats

■ Before folding down the second seats

1 Stow the armrest. (→P. 321)

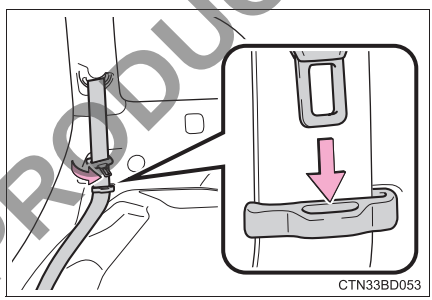
2 Stow the second seat belt buckles.



3 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belts from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



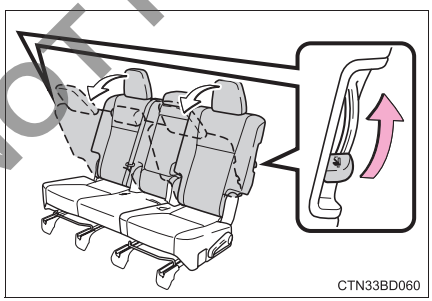
4 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P. 152)

■ Folding down the second seats

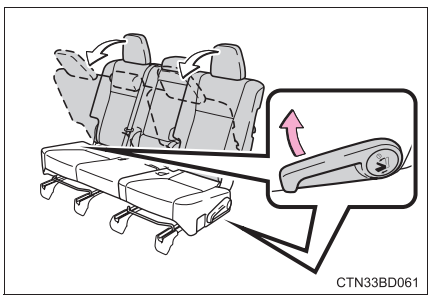
1 Pull the lever and tilt the seatback forward.

Each seatback may be folded separately.

▶ From inside

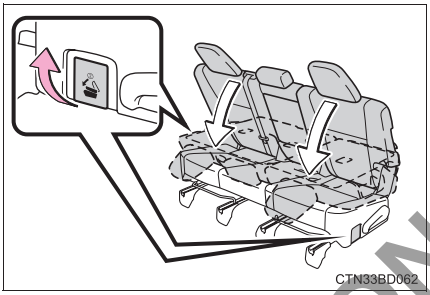


▶ From outside



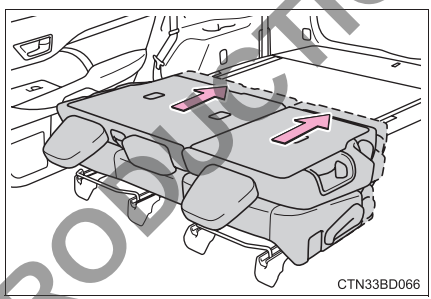
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

2 Pull the lever to unlock the seatback. The seatback will be folded down.



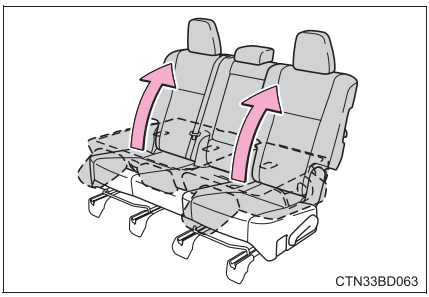
■ After folding down the second seats

Slide the folded second seats backward until they lock.



■ Returning the second seats

Lift up the seatbacks until they lock.

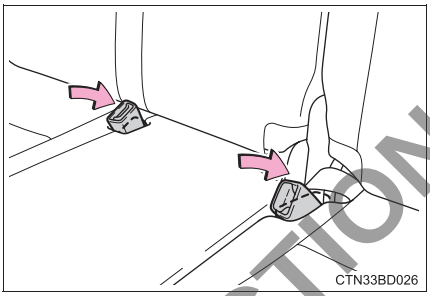


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Folding down the third seats

■ Before folding down the third seats

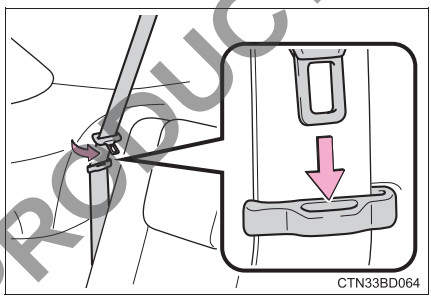
1 Stow the third seat belt buckles.



2 Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belts from being damaged.

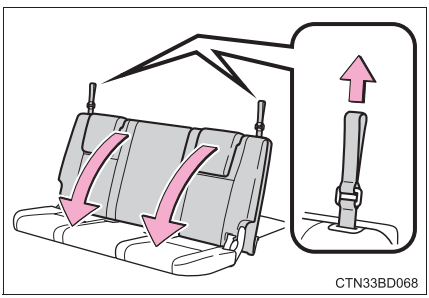
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



3 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P. 152)

■ Folding down the third seats

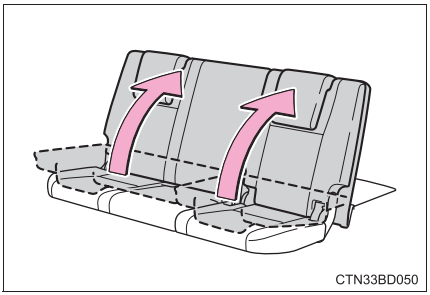
While pulling the straps, fold down the seatbacks.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

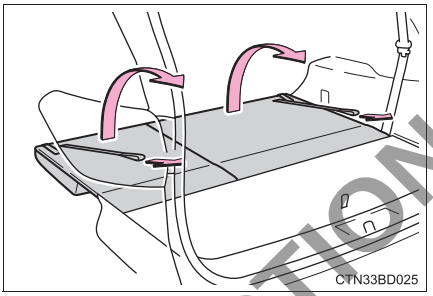
■ Returning the third seats

▶ From inside



Lift up the seatbacks until they lock.

▶ From outside



Pull the straps and raise the seatbacks until they lock.

After using either strap, use the Velcro on the end of the strap to attach it to the seatback.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not fold down a rear seatback when there are passengers sitting in the rear seats or when there is luggage placed on the rear seats.
- Be careful not to catch your hand when folding the rear seatbacks.

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the seat.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.

After adjusting or returning the seats

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seat and seatback are securely locked in position by lightly rocking them back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

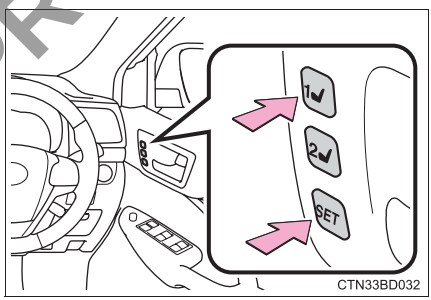
■ Recording procedure

1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

2 Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

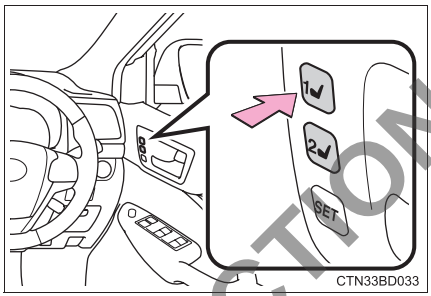
*: If equipped

Recall procedure

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).

Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 139)

The seat position, with the exception of the portions adjusted by the seat cushion length switch and lumbar support switch, can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Memory recall function

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button “1” or “2” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

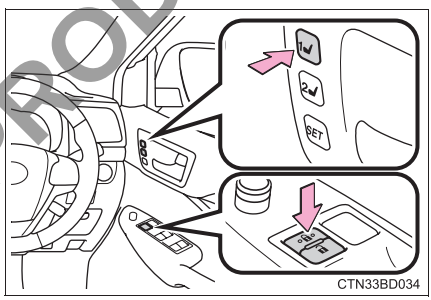
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Recall procedure

Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver’s door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 462)

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

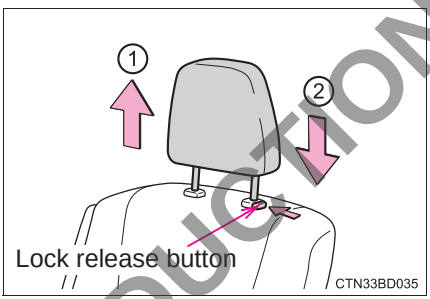
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



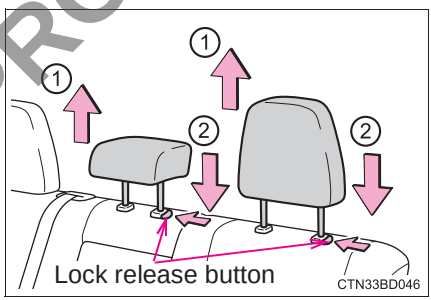
Second seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



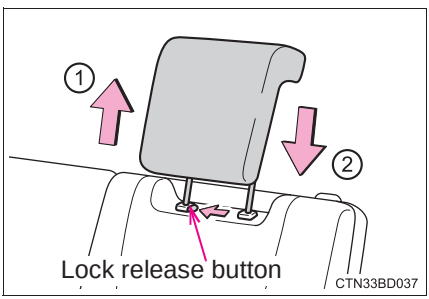
Third seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

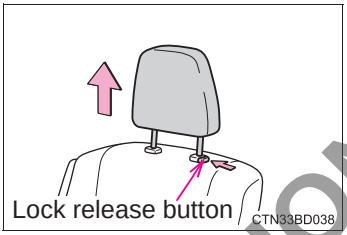


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Removing the head restraints

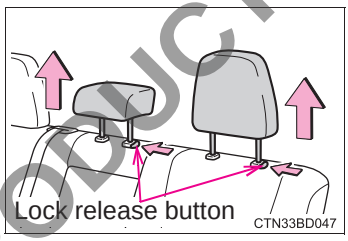
▶ Front seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



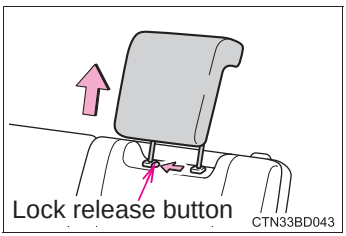
▶ Second seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Third seats

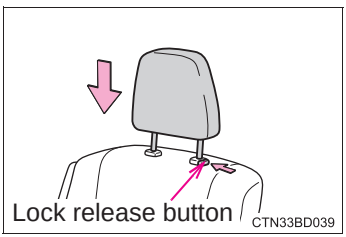
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

▶ Front seats

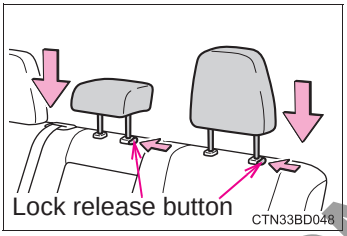
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

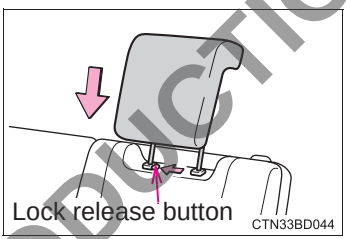
▶ Second seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



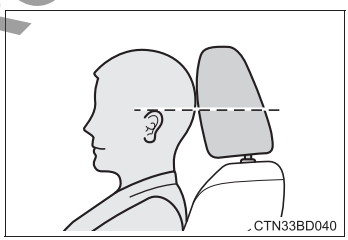
▶ Third seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints (except third seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the third seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

⚠ WARNING

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

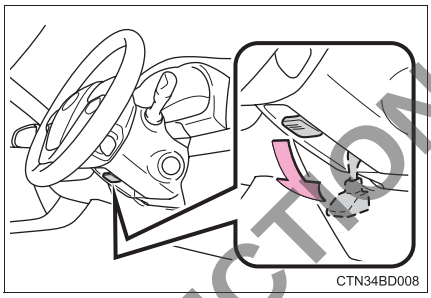
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Steering wheel

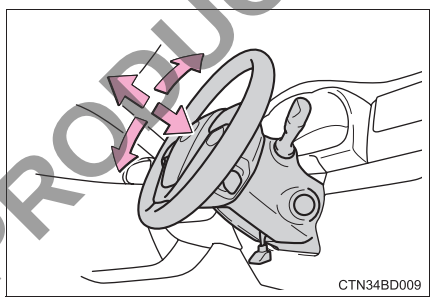
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.


CTN34BD008

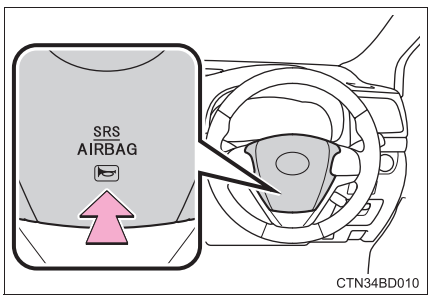
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.


CTN34BD009

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



CTN34BD010

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

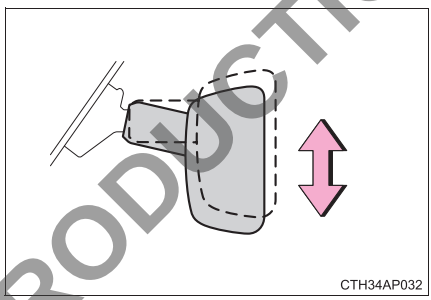
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

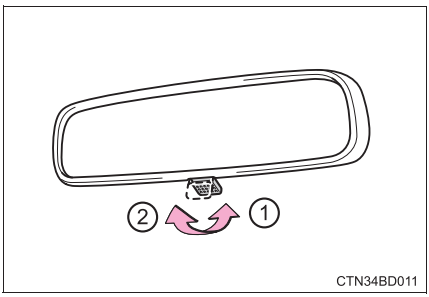

CTH34AP032

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position
② Anti-glare position



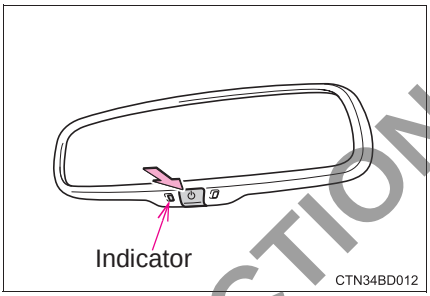
CTN34BD011

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



ON/OFF

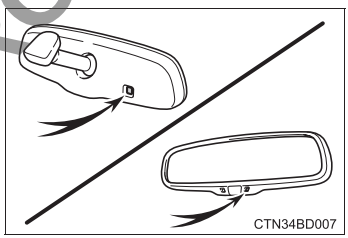
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

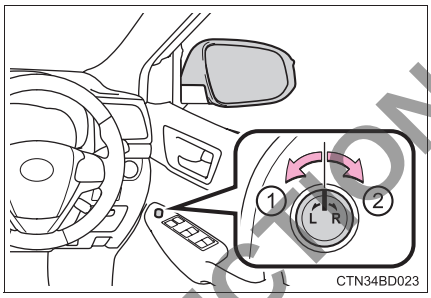
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



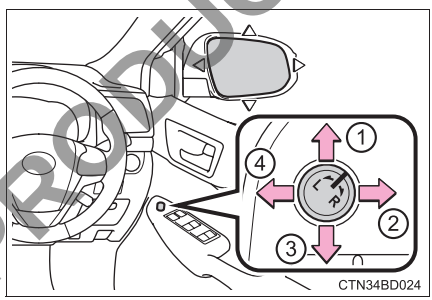
2 To adjust the mirror, move the switch.

① Up

② Right

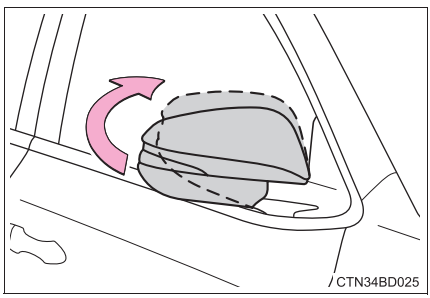
③ Down

④ Left



Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Mirror angle can be adjusted when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 287)

Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 148)

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

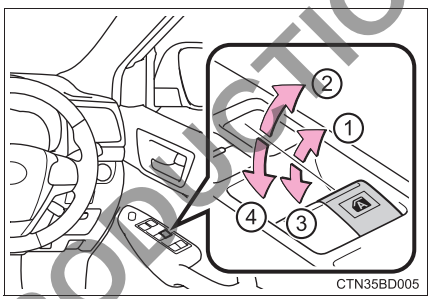
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

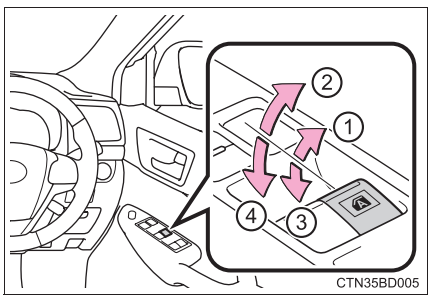
- Models available with one touch opening/closing on the front side windows



① Closing
② One-touch closing (front side windows only)*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening (front side windows only)*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

- Models available with one touch opening/closing on all side windows



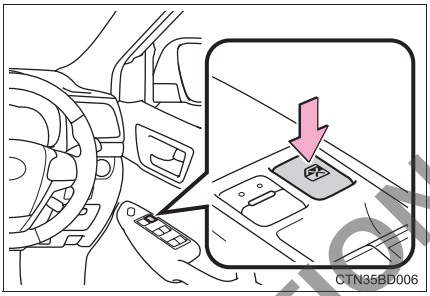
① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.



Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Models available with one touch opening/closing on the front side windows: If the lock switch is on, the passenger window switches on the driver's side are also locked.

Models available with one touch opening/closing on all side windows: If the lock switch is on, the passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the power window switches on the driver's side.

■ The power windows can be operated when

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function (windows with one-touch closing function only)

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When the power window does not close normally (windows with one-touch closing function only)

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

  1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

  2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

  3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked window operation (windows with one-touch closing function only)

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key or mechanical key.* (→P. 106, 437)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 105)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 462)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 162)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (windows with one-touch closing function only)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

■ Opening and closing

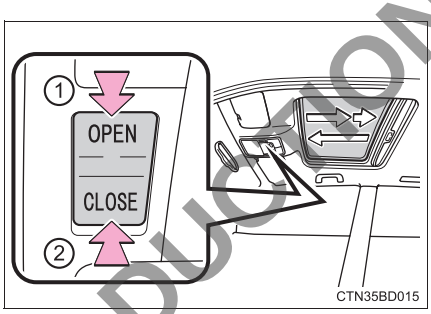
① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

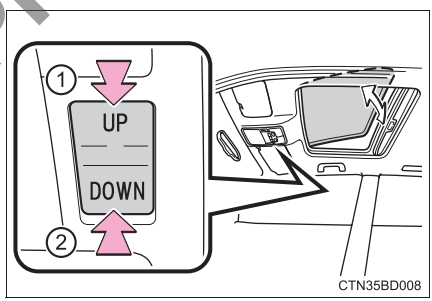


■ Tilting up and down

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 437)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 105)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “UP” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

3 Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the open/close switch in the close position or press and hold the “UP” switch. The moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 462)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 170
Cargo and luggage 179
Trailer towing 182

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....191
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....194
Automatic transmission 200
Turn signal lever 205
Parking brake 206

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 207
Automatic High Beam.....210
Fog light switch.....215
Windshield wipers and washer 216
Rear window wiper and washer 220

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.....222

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control.....226
Dynamic radar cruise control.....231
LDA (Lane Departure Alert).....245
All-wheel drive lock switch.....251
Driving assist systems 252
Downhill assist control system 258
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 260
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....266

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 271
Utility vehicle precautions 275

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 191, 194

Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 200)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 206)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 200)

Parking the vehicle

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 200)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 206)

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

When starting off on an uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 252)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 452)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 383

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 200)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 418)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD models), differential (AWD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (AWD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

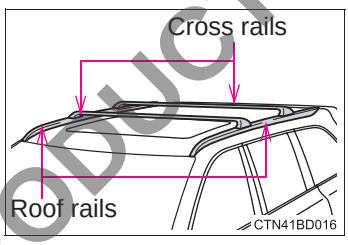
■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ Roof luggage carrier precautions (vehicles with roof rails)

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:



- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 450)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 75 kg (165 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When installing cross rails (vehicles with roof rails)

Make sure the cross bars are installed securely by pushing them forward and rearward.
Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident.

NOTICE

When loading cargo (vehicles with moon roof)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, Toyota recommends the use of the following parts:

- When towing a caravan trailer etc., use a distributing hitch.
- When the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, use a sway control device.

Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the following.

2WD models: 2670 kg (5886 lb.)
AWD models: 2740 kg (6040 lb.)

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following:

Front: 1340 kg (2954 lb.)

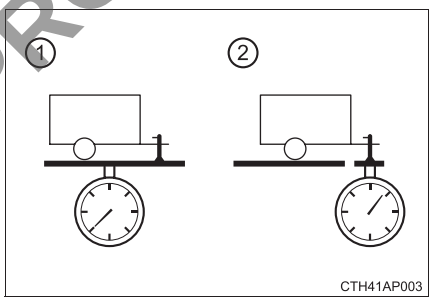
Rear
2WD models: 1545 kg (3406 lb.)
AWD models: 1590 kg (3505 lb.)

Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 200 kg (440 lb.). (Tongue load / Total trailer weight x 100 = 9 to 11%)

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.

① Total trailer weight
② Tongue load



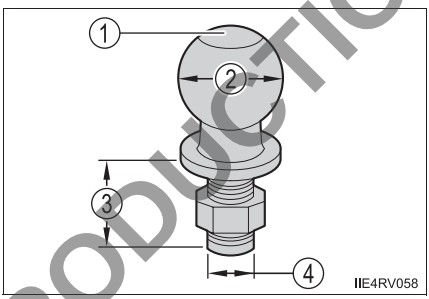
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

Selecting a trailer ball

Use the correct trailer ball for your application.



① Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

② Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.

③ Shank length

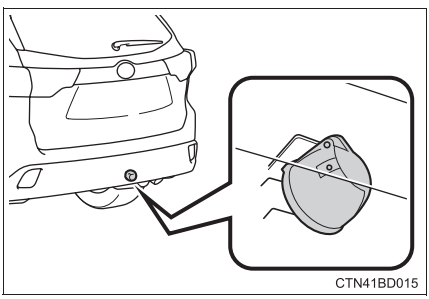
Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut at least 2 threads.

④ Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

Connecting trailer lights

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end underbody.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 459)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Warranty and Service Booklet".)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ To avoid accident or injury

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed 2000 kg (4409 lb.).
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear.
- Vehicles with a cruise control: Do not use cruise control when you are towing.

■ Hitches

- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may need to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupler.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

■ When towing a trailer

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 700 kg (1543 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is a risk of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

When installing a trailer hitch

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

Brakes

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

When installing a towing harness to the vehicle

To prevent inoperative stop lights and damage to the vehicle stop light wiring, take care when connecting a trailer harness to the vehicle. A relay with a separate power source must be added to limit the current draw on the vehicle stop light wiring.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 202)
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 444)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into P and turn off the engine.

- When restarting after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in the P position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift into a forward gear, or the R position (if reversing).
3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

WARNING

■ To avoid an accident

- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

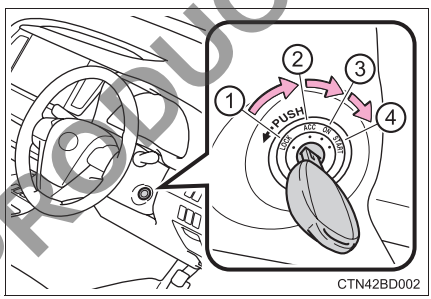
1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

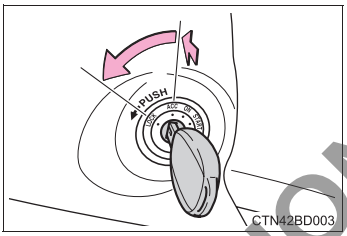
For starting the engine.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 200)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

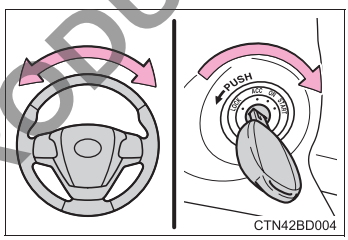


If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 68) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

⚠ WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 383)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with monochrome display:

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with color display:

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

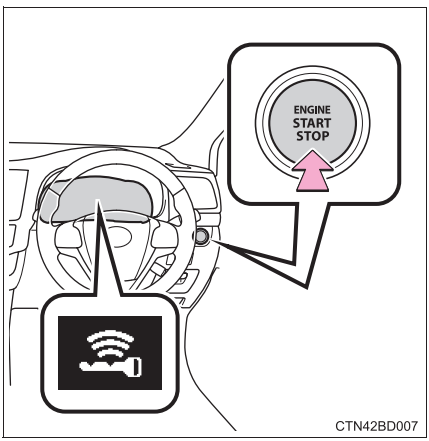
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

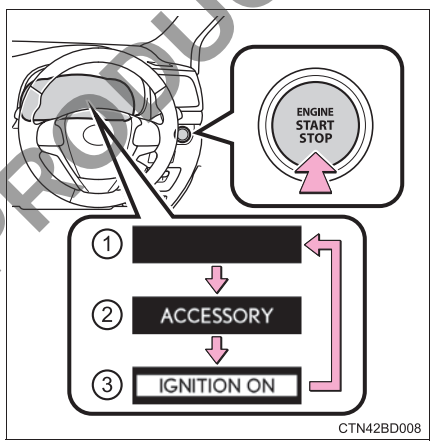
3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 206)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release brake pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “Turn Power OFF” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “Turn Power OFF” on the multi-information display is off.

■ Message displays

Message illustrations used in this section are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 102

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 134

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 135

■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 68) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

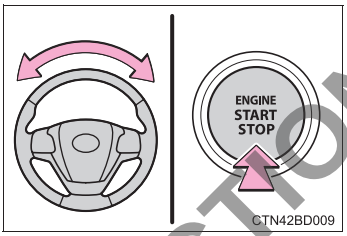
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

"Steering Lock active" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Check Entry & Start System" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 359

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 437

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 383)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

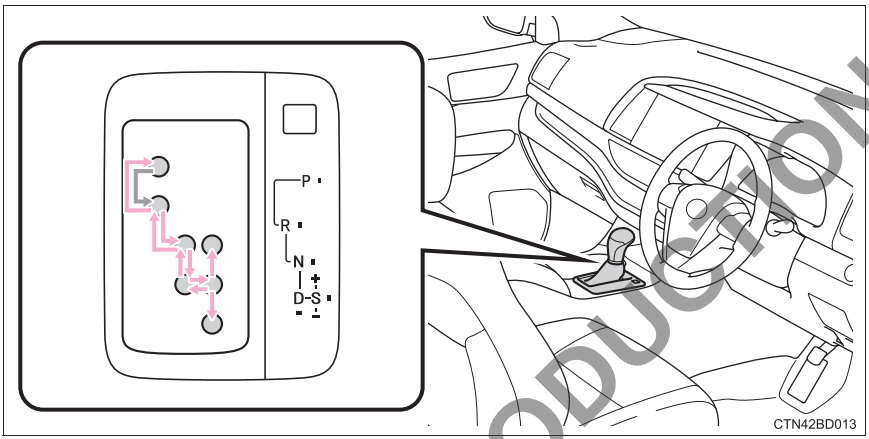
■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Automatic transmission

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 202)

*1: Shifting the shift lever to D allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to D is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

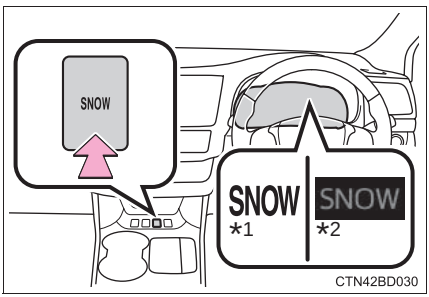
Selecting snow mode

Use snow mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the “SNOW” button to select snow mode.

The “SNOW” indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

Press the button again to cancel snow mode.



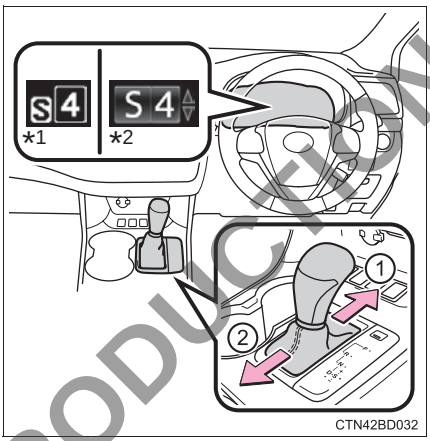
*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing. The shift range can be selected by the shift lever.



① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D. (→P. 204)

*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Message displays**

Message illustrations used in this section are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 5 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.
- To prevent excessive engine speed, a function was adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range before engine speed becomes too high.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while driving in S mode and downshifting to 5 or 4 because cruise control or radar cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 226, 231)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 436

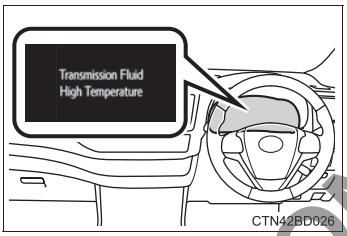
■ **If the S indicator does not come on or the D indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

WARNING

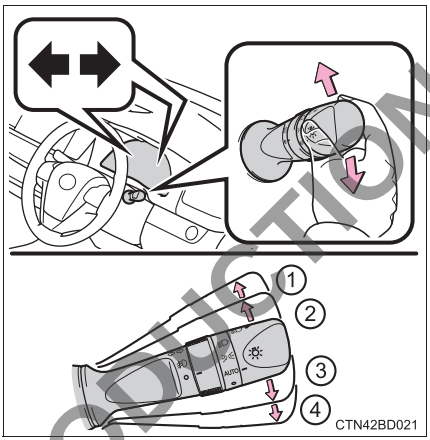
When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



① Left turn

② Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Right turn

■ Turn signals can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ Customization

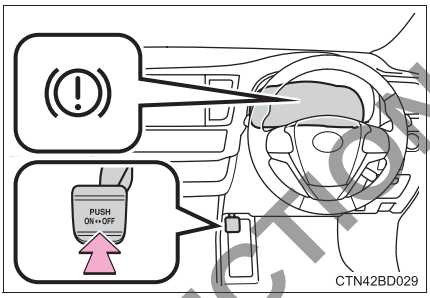
The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 468)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**
→P. 406

■ **Usage in winter time**
→P. 271

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**
Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

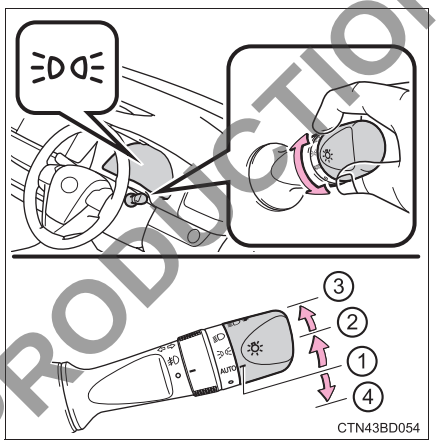
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



① **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 208) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in the “ON” position)
(Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

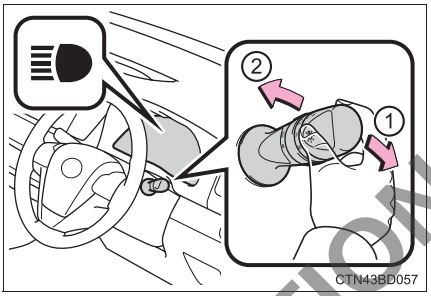
② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

④ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 208)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

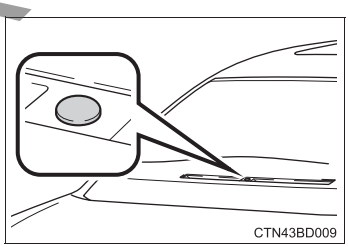
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the “AUTO” position. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

All lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

All lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with LED headlights)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

Battery-saving function

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  The engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  The engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated.
- When any of the doors is opened or closed.

Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 469)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

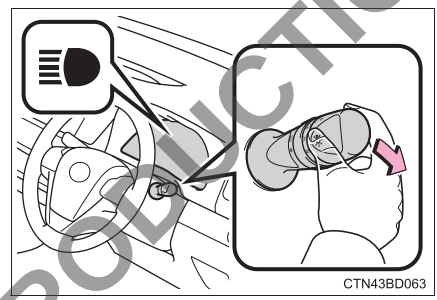
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

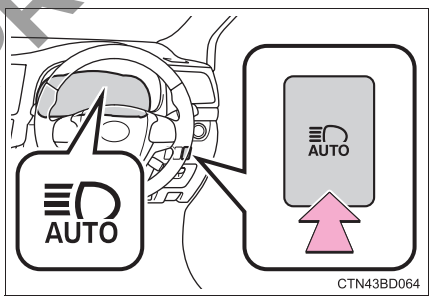
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.


CTN43BD063

2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



CTN43BD064

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are met, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are met, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

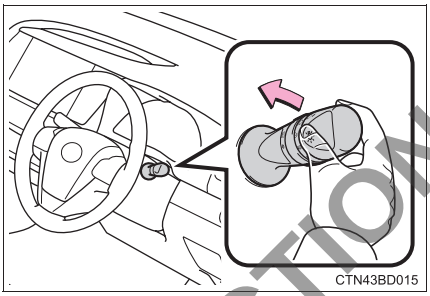
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

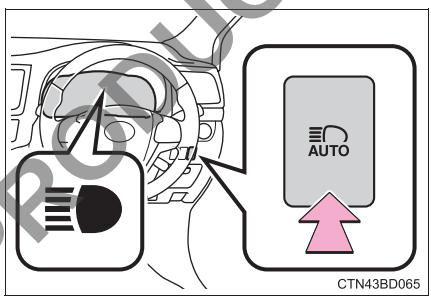


■ Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ The Automatic High Beam can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Camera sensor detection information

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When an oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When an oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.
- Small vehicles, such as bicycles, may not be detected.
- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, changing color, or have improperly adjusted aim.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

If the Automatic High Beam indicator turns to yellow

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

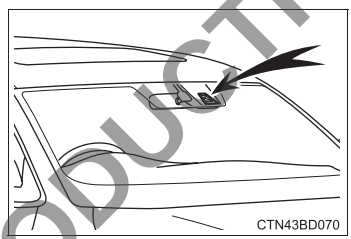
Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield. Contact your Toyota dealer.

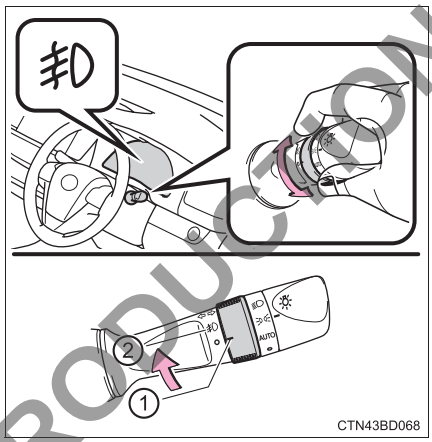
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

① Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

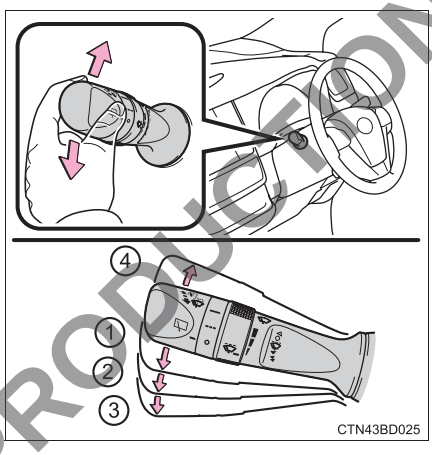
▶ Intermittent windshield wiper with interval adjuster

① Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

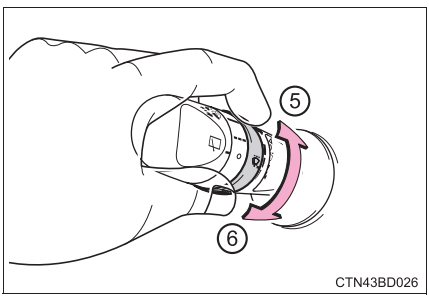
④ △ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

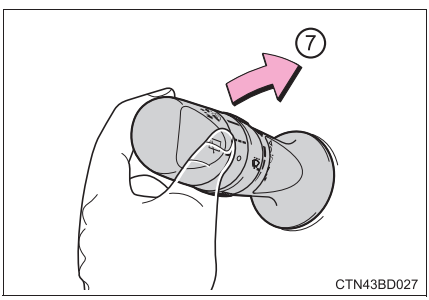
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

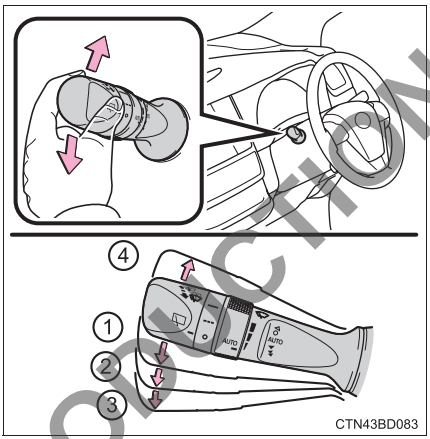
With “AUTO” selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

① **AUTO** Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation

② ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

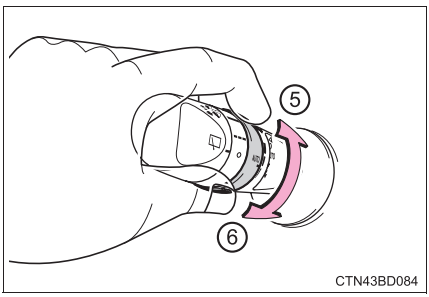
④ △ Temporary operation



When AUTO mode is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.

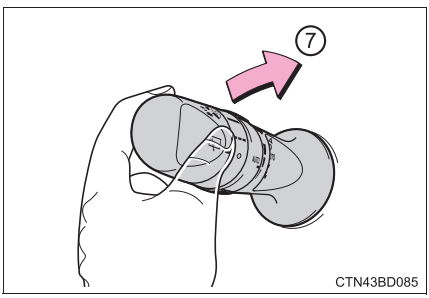
⑤ Increases the sensitivity

⑥ Decreases the sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Dripping prevention wiper sweep (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

After performing a washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

However, this final wiper operation will not be performed while driving.

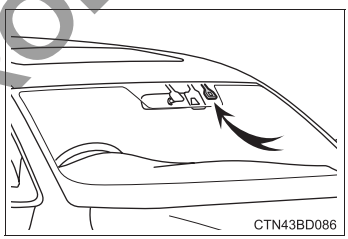
■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode, wiper operation varies depending on vehicle speed when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs).

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



● If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

● When the sensor sensitivity ring is turned toward high while in “AUTO” mode, the wipers will operate once to indicate that the sensor sensitivity is enhanced.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

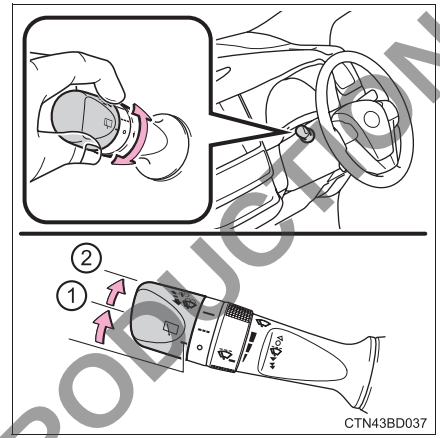
Rear window wiper and washer

Operating instructions

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

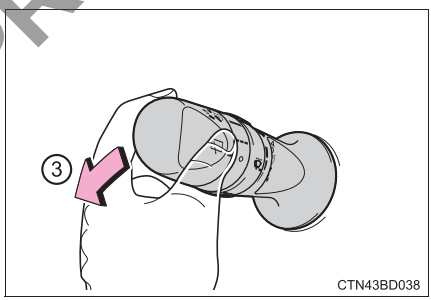
① ▬▬ Intermittent window wiper operation

② ▬ Normal window wiper operation



③ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The glass hatch is closed.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 461

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

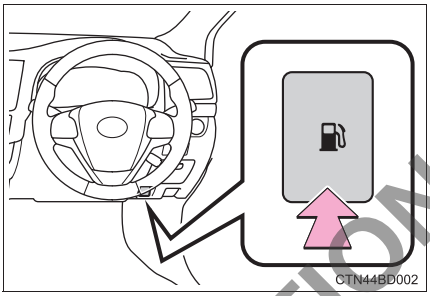
Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

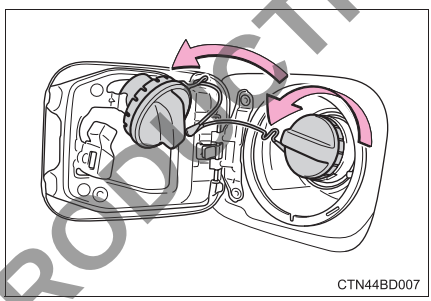
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener switch.

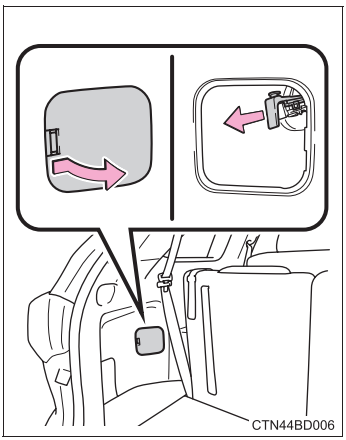


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch

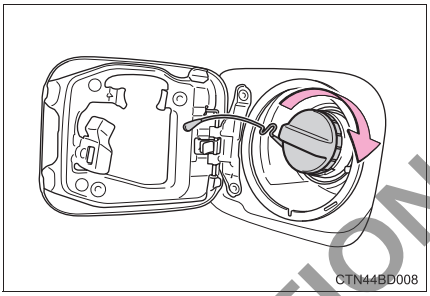
Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment and pull the lever.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

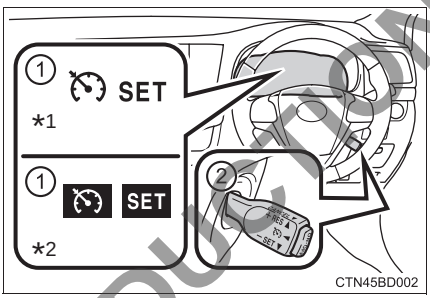
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

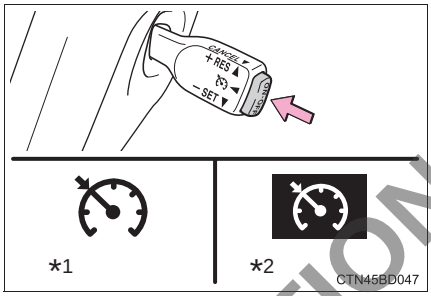
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

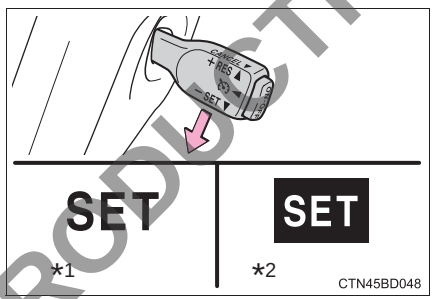
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Adjusting the set speed

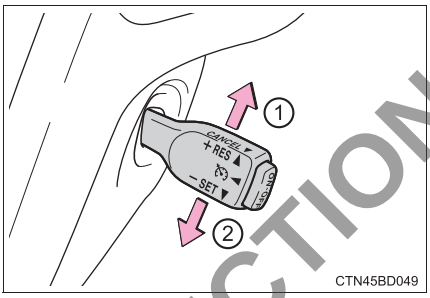
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

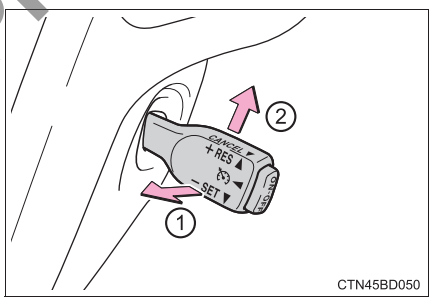
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

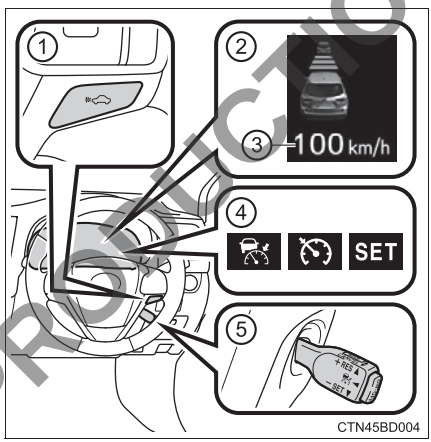
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

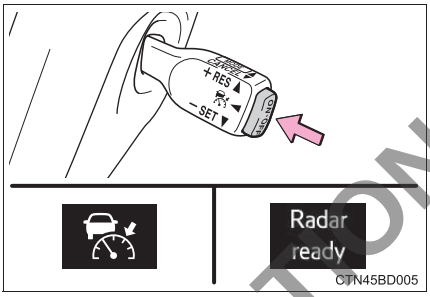
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will be displayed.

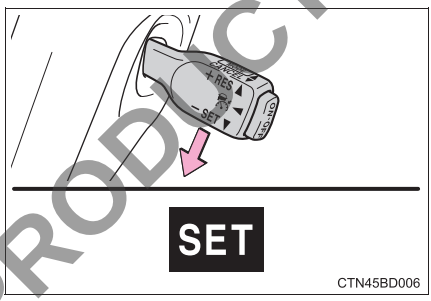
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Adjusting the set speed

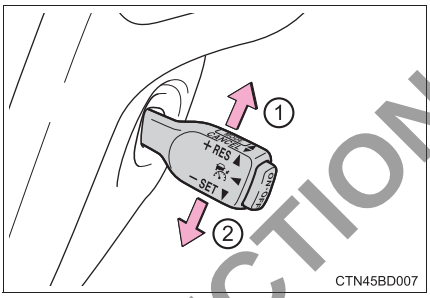
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 238), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

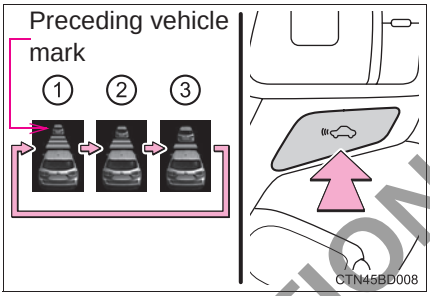
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short



The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

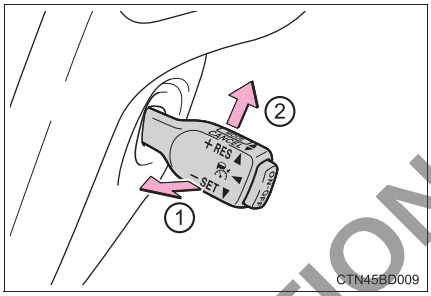
Canceling and resuming the speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

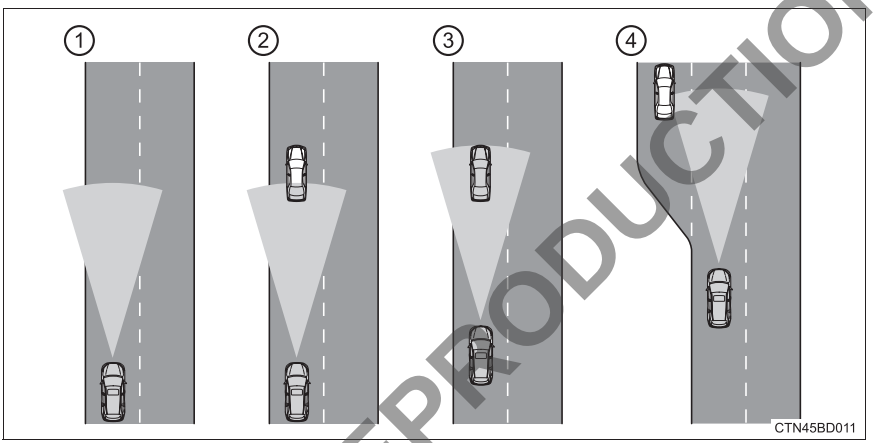


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

③ Example of follow-up cruising
When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

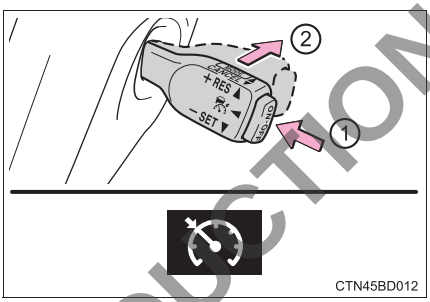
In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to dirt etc.



① Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

Constant speed control mode indicator will be displayed.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the engine switch is turned off and then turned to IGNITION ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 233

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 235

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the “AUTO” mode or the high speed wiper operation position).
- When snow mode is set.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control**

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

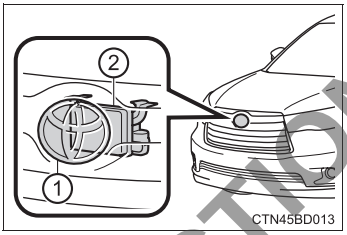
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover

② Radar sensor



Operation guide display

When the dynamic radar cruise control switch is operated, a guidance display is shown on the multi-information display for a few seconds as to how to operate the dynamic radar cruise control switch or distance switch. (→P. 91)

Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 408)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ **To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

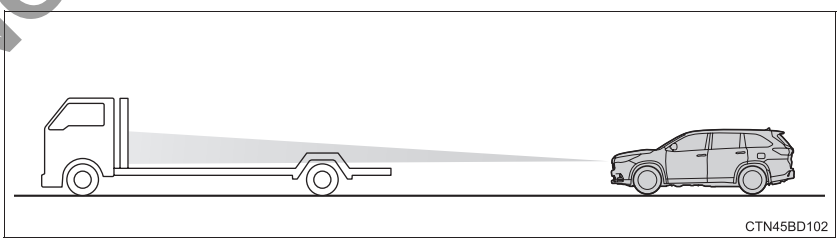
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclers, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 237) will not be activated, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

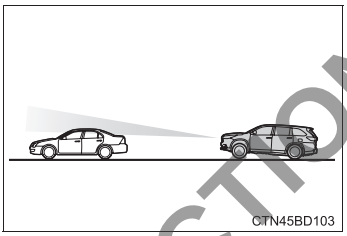
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

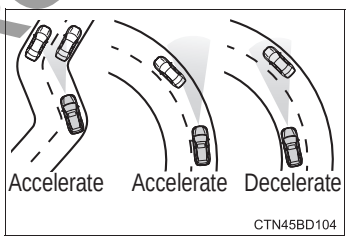
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)


CTN45BD103

Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

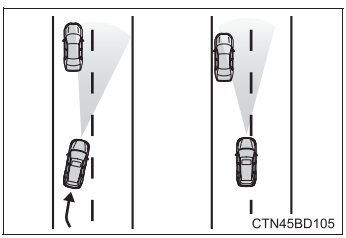
Operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal operation depending on the situation) as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



CTN45BD104

- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable


CTN45BD105

- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the dynamic radar cruise control can function effectively.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not detect correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

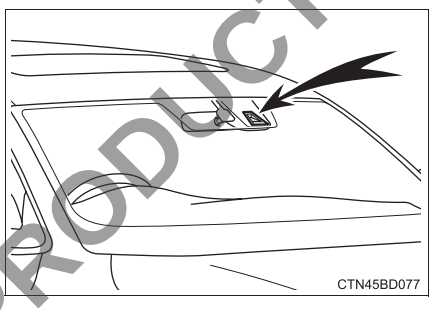
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of function

While driving on a road that has lane markers, this system recognizes the lane markers using a camera as a sensor to alert the driver when the vehicle deviates from its lane.

If the system judges that the vehicle has deviated from its lane, it alerts the driver using a buzzer and indications on the multi-information display.

Camera sensor



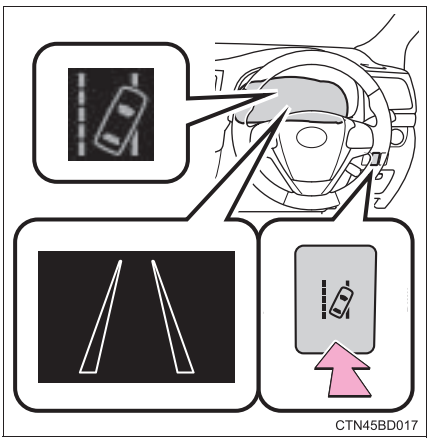
Turning the LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to activate the system.

The LDA indicator and lane lines will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the LDA system off.

The LDA system will remain on or off even if the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

Operating conditions

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more
- When the lane width is more than approximately 2.5 m (8.2 ft.)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 100 m (328 ft.)

Indication on the multi-information display

When the inside of both lane lines turn white:

Indicates that both right and left lane markers are recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the lane, the lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from will flash. (→P. 403)


CTN45BD018

When the inside of either lane line turns white:

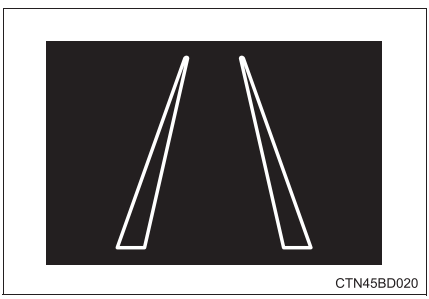
Indicates that the lane marker on the white-marked side is recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the side of a lane with recognized lane markers, the lane line will flash. (→P. 403)


CTN45BD019

When the inside of both lane lines are black:

Indicates that no lane markers are recognized or the LDA system is temporarily canceled.


CTN45BD020

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Temporary cancelation of the LDA system functions**

If any of the following occurs, the LDA system functions will be temporarily canceled. The functions will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The turn signal lever is operated.
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions.
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving.
- When the lane departure warning function is activated.
  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

■ **The lane departure warning**

Depending on the audio system sound level or air conditioning fan noise while the audio system or air conditioning system is in use, it may be difficult to hear the warning sound.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LDA system may not be available and a warning message (→P. 408) will be displayed for a while after driving has started. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 245) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

■ **If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle**

The lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane markers causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lane markers are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, Botts' dots (raised pavement markers) or stones
- When the lane markers are on a curb etc.
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads

■ **When changing the tires**

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

■ **Warning messages for the LDA system**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 407)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Before using the LDA system

Do not rely solely on the LDA system. The LDA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.

Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

■ To avoid operating the LDA by mistake

Switch the LDA system off using the LDA switch when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in any of the following situations.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, a curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand dust, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

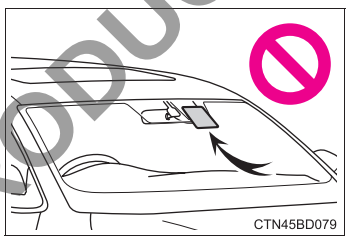
To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LDA system

- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension or replace it with non-genuine parts.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Camera sensor

Observe the following to ensure that the LDA system functions correctly.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.



- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the windshield is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove fog from the windshield.
  When it is cold, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner etc. on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it. The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

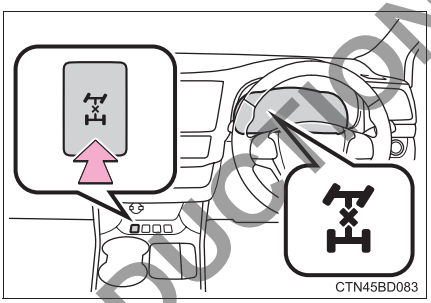
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models)

All-wheel drive lock mode can be used when a large amount of drive power needs to be applied to all the wheels, such as when the vehicle gets stuck in mud and you need to free it.

Press the switch.

The torque of the engine is distributed to the rear wheels to the maximum extent possible in accordance with driving conditions.

Pressing the switch again cancels all-wheel drive lock mode and returns the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system to normal mode. (→P. 253)



■ All-wheel drive lock mode can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ All-wheel drive lock mode

- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the brakes are applied to ensure the ABS and VSC systems operate effectively.
- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph).

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

Prevents the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

◆ Downhill assist control system (AWD models)

→P. 258

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

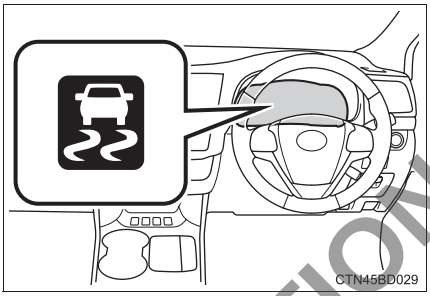
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System) (if equipped)

→P. 260

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.

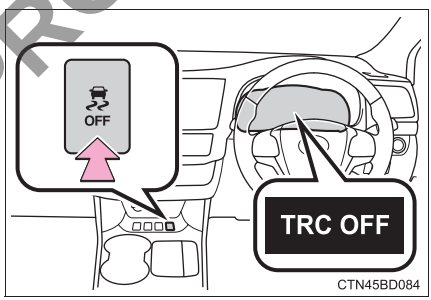


Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  .

The “TRC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display. Press  again to turn the system back on.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-crash safety system, pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The pre-crash safety system warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 260)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if has not been pressed**

TRC, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position.

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is moved to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

WARNING

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Hill- start assist control

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Downhill assist control system (AWD models)

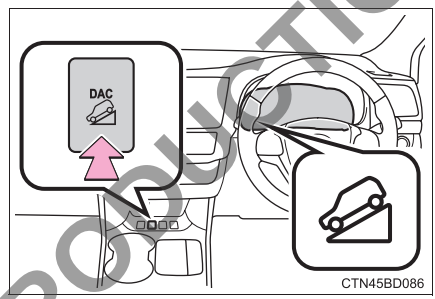
With the downhill assist control system, the vehicle is able to descend a steep hill, maintaining a constant low speed of about 5 km/h (3 mph) without brake pedal operation.

■ Activating the downhill assist control system

Press the “DAC” switch.

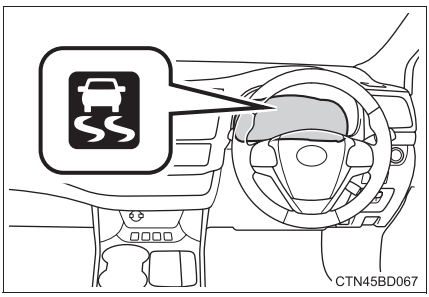
The downhill assist control system indicator will come on to indicate that the downhill assist control system is activated.

Pressing the switch again turns the system off.



While the downhill assist control system is operating

The slip indicator will flash to indicate that the downhill assist control system is operating, and the stop lights and high mounted stoplight will turn on.



■ Conditions in which the downhill assist control system does not operate

- In the following situations, the downhill assist control system indicator flashes and the downhill assist control system does not operate or will stop operating:
  - The shift lever is not in 1 range of S mode or R.
  - The vehicle speed is higher than 25 km/h (15 mph).
- If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed, the downhill assist control system will stop operating with the downhill assist control system indicator still on.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the “DAC” switch is turned off during operation of the downhill assist control system

The downhill assist control system gradually ceases operation. The downhill assist control system indicator will flash during the canceling operation, and then go off when the system is fully off.

Downhill assist control system operation sound

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment during operation of the downhill assist control system. This sound does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed during operation of the downhill assist control system, a sound caused by the release of system operation may be heard, or you may feel the brake pedal push-back. This does not indicate a malfunction.

When the downhill assist control system operates continuously

The brake actuator may overheat. In that case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on. (There is no problem with continuing to drive normally.)

If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Conditions which may affect the downhill assist control system operation

- Do not rely too heavily on the downhill assist control system. On extremely steep inclines, icy surfaces or muddy roads, the vehicle may slip and the system may not be able to maintain the constant low vehicle speed of about 5 km/h (3 mph), leading to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while driving forward, or to D while driving backward. Doing so may cause the wheels to lock up, leading to an accident causing death or serious injury. In addition, excessive stress will be applied to the automatic transmission, possibly resulting in damage.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

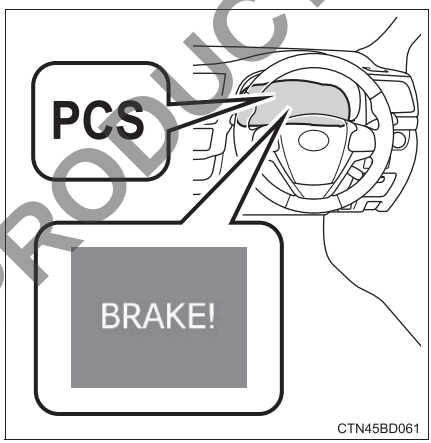
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

When the radar sensor detects that a frontal collision is highly likely or even unavoidable, safety systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

The pre-crash safety system can be turned on and off as necessary by operating the switch. (→P. 261)

◆ Pre-crash warning

When a high possibility of a frontal collision is detected, the pre-crash safety system warning light flashes, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.
The system may not warn the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer when the system detects and judges braking operations.

◆ Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed.

*: If equipped

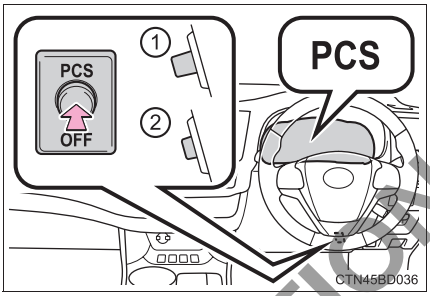
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Disabling pre-crash safety system

① Enabled

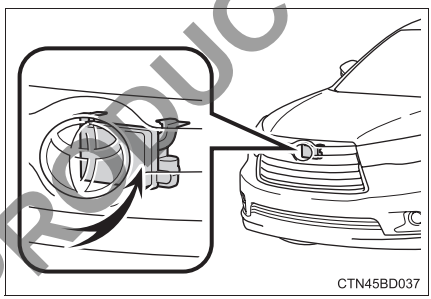
② Disabled

The pre-crash safety system warning light comes on when pre-crash safety system is disabled.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



The pre-crash safety system is operational when

The PCS OFF switch is not pressed and the following conditions are met:

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-crash braking:
  - The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of a collision

In any of the following situations where the frontal area of the radar sensor is interrupted, the radar sensor may detect possibility of a frontal collision and the system may be activated.

- When passing by an oncoming vehicle in a curve or a turn to the right or the left
- When rapidly approaching an obstacle ahead (e.g. preceding vehicle, toll gate barrier, etc.)
- When there is a structural object (billboard, low ceiling, fluorescent light, etc.) above the uphill road ahead
- When driving on a narrow road or through under a low overhead structure (bridge, tunnel, fly-under, etc.)
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When there is a metal object, bump, or protrusion on the road surface
- When vehicle's front part is raised or lowered depending on loading conditions
- When the direction of radar sensor is misaligned by strong impact applied on an area around the radar sensor, etc.
- When there is an obstacle (guard rail, etc.) by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When the front of your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by towing a trailer, during emergency towing or putting a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the brakes may be applied with a force greater than normal.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Obstacles not detected**

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- If the vehicle is skidding when VSC is not operating
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When only part of your vehicle's front end collides with, or contacts, a vehicle or object in a frontal collision
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

The pre-crash safety system warning light will flash and warning messages will be displayed. (→P. 397, 408)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen damage or injuries in all cases. Do not overly rely on this system.

Failure to do so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

This system has been designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of collisions. However, the system operates differently depending on the situation (→P. 261). As a result, the same level of performance may not be expected in all cases. Also, the pre-crash safety brakes may not operate if the driver is depressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, as the system will determine such conditions as collision avoidance operations.

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively. Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

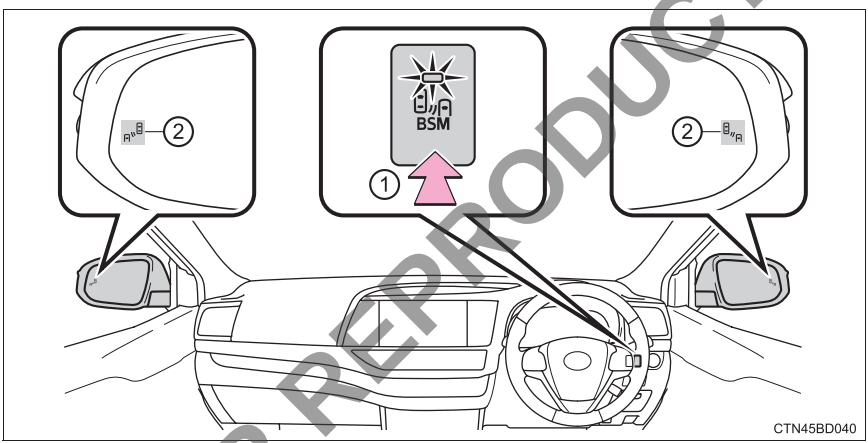
- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgment
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safety without appropriate operations performed by the driver. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that assists the driver in making the decision to change lanes.

The system uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicle's existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.



① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on that side illuminates. If the turn signal lever is operated when a vehicle is in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The blind spot that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

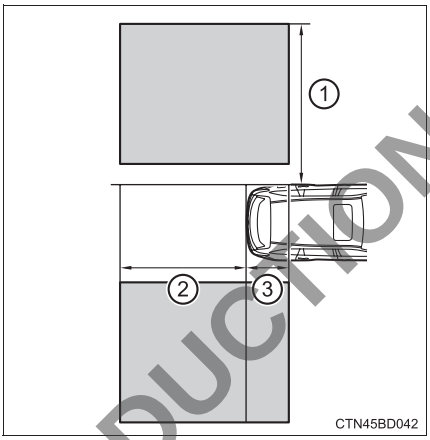
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The BSM main switch is set to on and vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
  - When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
  - When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Directly after the BSM switch is set to on
  - When towing a trailer
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→407, 408)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

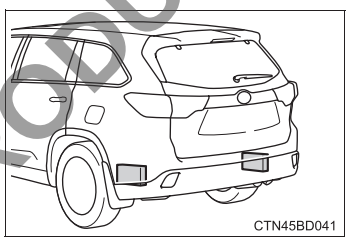
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary system which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. The system cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.


CTN45BD041

- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Selecting tire chains

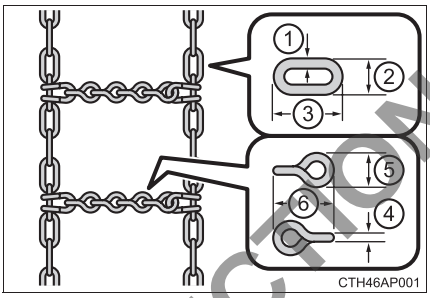
Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:

① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Vehicles with LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system: Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

⚠ WARNING

■ Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.
- Avoid driving on very steep, slippery roads and other surfaces, such as sand, where the tires are liable to lose traction. Your vehicle may not perform as well as conventional AWD on-road vehicles on these surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior features 5

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 280

Front automatic air conditioning system 285

Rear manual air conditioning system 291

Rear automatic air conditioning system 294

Seat heaters/ seat ventilators 297

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....299

- Interior lights.....300
- Personal lights 300

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 302

- Glove box 303
- Console box 303
- Bottle holders 304
- Cup holders 305
- Auxiliary boxes 307
- Open tray.....308

Luggage compartment features 309

5-4. Using the other interior features

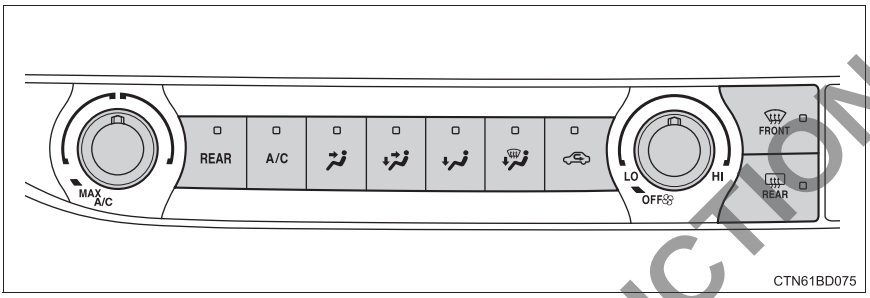
Other interior features.....314

- Sun visors.....314
- Vanity mirrors 314
- Conversation mirror.....315
- Clock 316
- Outside temperature display 317
- Power outlets.....318
- Rear sunshades 320
- Armrest.....321
- Coat hooks 321
- Assist grips 322

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Front manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

For quick cooling, turn to the “MAX A/C” position. The air conditioning will automatically turn on in recirculated air mode.

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

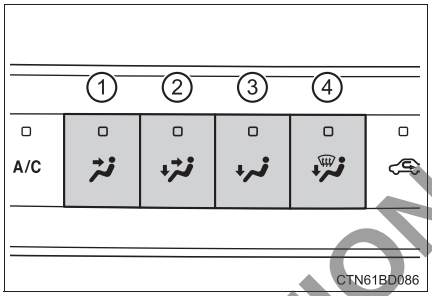
Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

■ Changing airflow modes

To change the airflow mode, press , , , or .



① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

1 Press .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.

2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

- To adjust the fan speed, turn .
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn .
- If the dehumidification function is not operating, press A/C to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Defogging the rear window

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

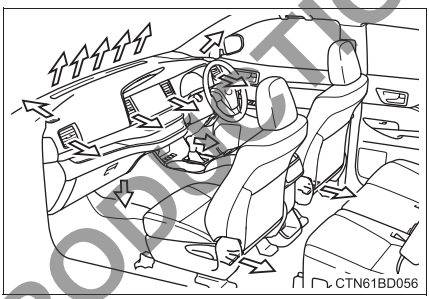
Press  .

The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Air outlets

Location of air outlets

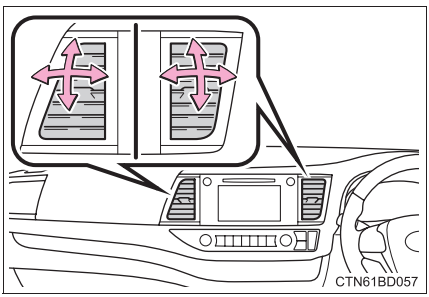
The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets

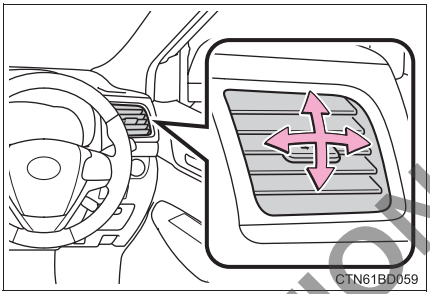
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

▶ Front side outlets

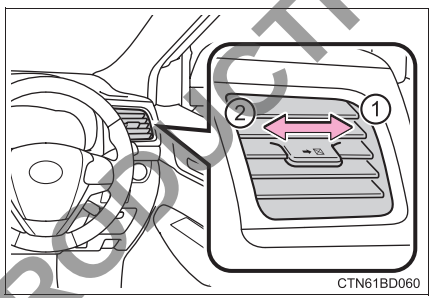
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the most outward position.

② Opens the vent



■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

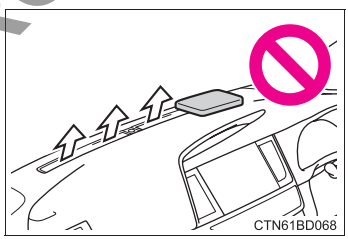
Air conditioning filter

→P. 357

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.
  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

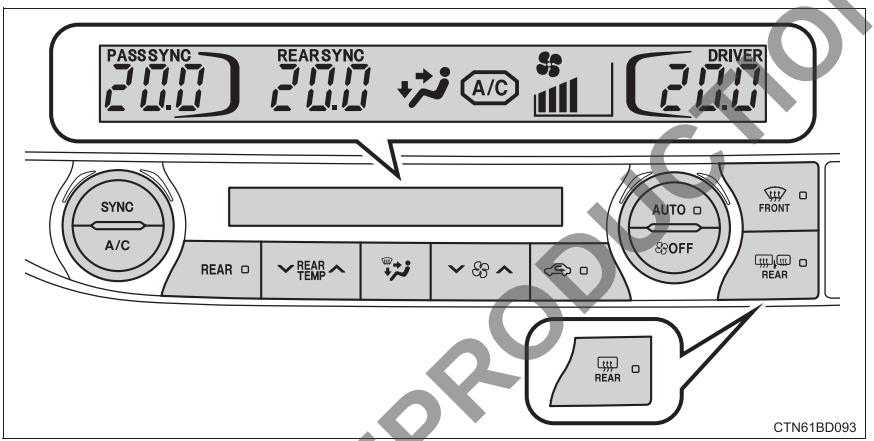
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Front automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn AUTO/OFF clockwise to increase the temperature and counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

The temperature for the driver, front passenger and rear seats can be adjusted separately when:

- SYNC is pressed. (The “SYNC” displays disappear.)
- The front passenger side SYNC/A/C dial is turned. (The “PASS SYNC” display changes to “PASS”.)
- The “∧” or “∨” side of REAR TEMP is pressed. (The “REAR SYNC” display changes to “REAR”.)

The air conditioning system switches between individual and synchronized modes each time SYNC is pressed.

*: If equipped

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press to turn the fan off.

■ Changing airflow modes

To change the airflow mode, press .

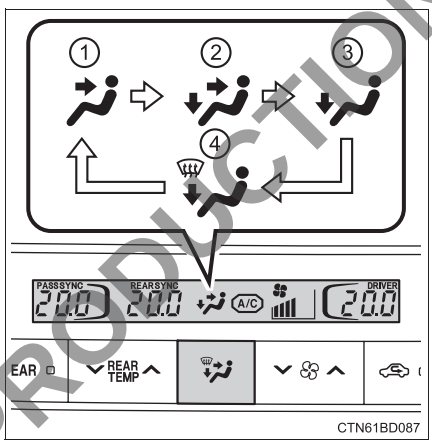
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using automatic mode

1 Press .

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press .

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press  .

The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

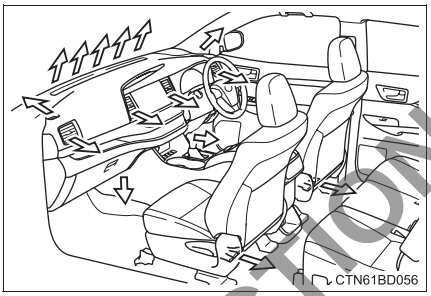
The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

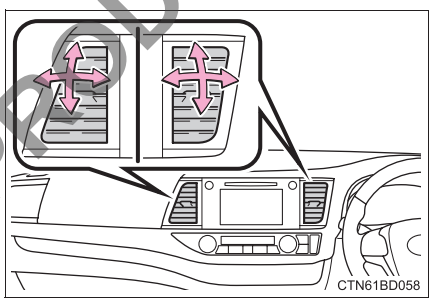
The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

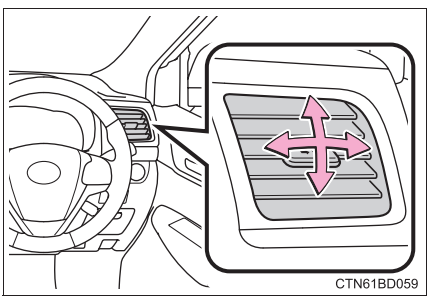
▶ Front center outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



▶ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

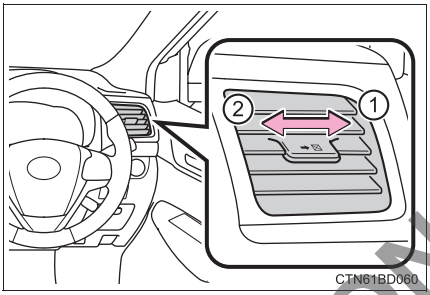


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the most outward position.

② Opens the vent



Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Air conditioning filter

→P. 357

Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 462)

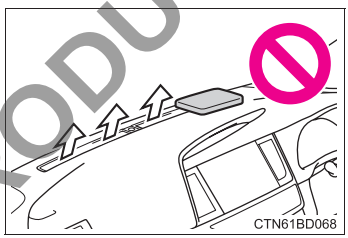
WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

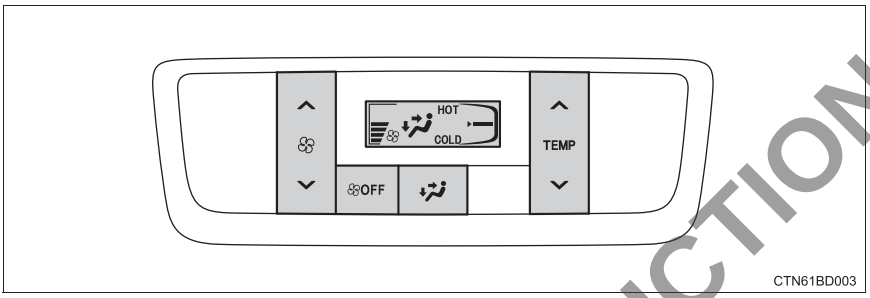
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Rear manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on  to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on  to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press  to turn the fan off.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

■ Changing airflow modes

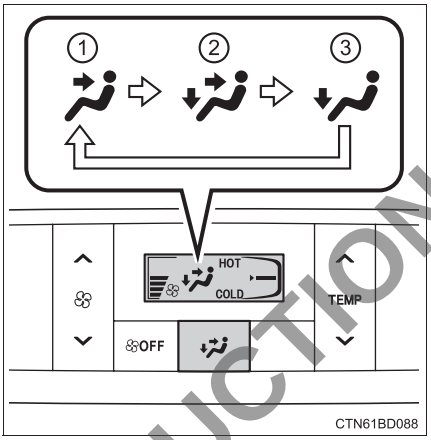
To change the airflow mode, press  .

The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

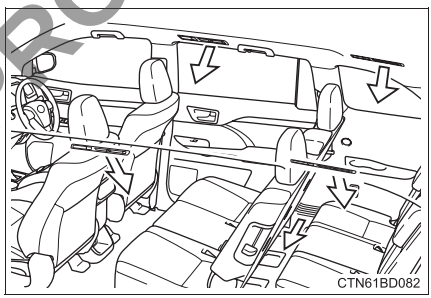
③ Air flows to the feet.



Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

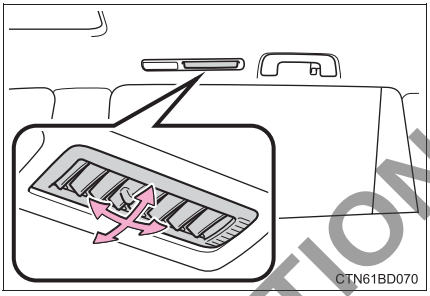
The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

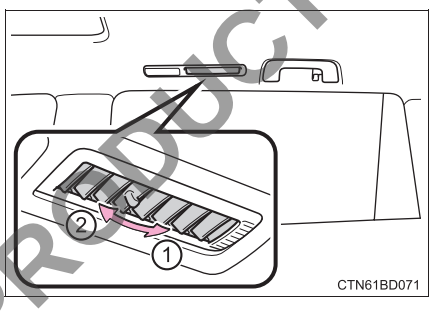
Direct air flow to the left or right, forward or backward.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the rear-most position.

② Opens the vent



NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

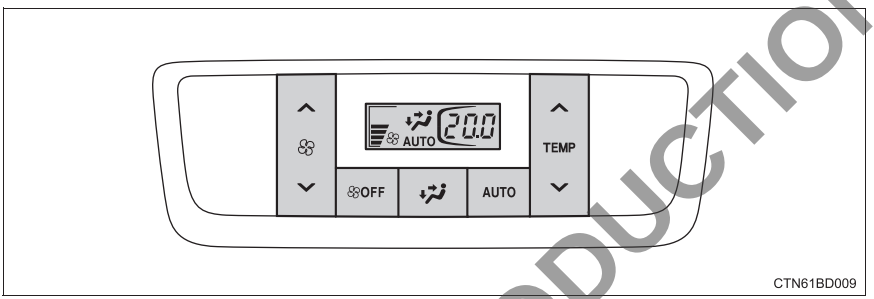
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Rear automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on  to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on  to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press  to turn the fan off.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

Changing airflow modes

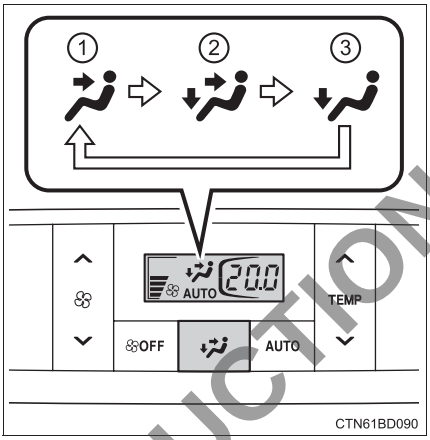
To change the airflow mode, press [ ] .

The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.



Using automatic mode

1 Press [AUTO] .

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press [OFF] .

Automatic mode indicator

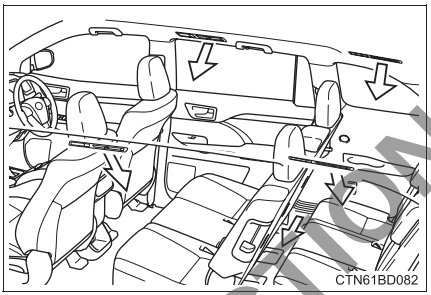
If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Air outlets

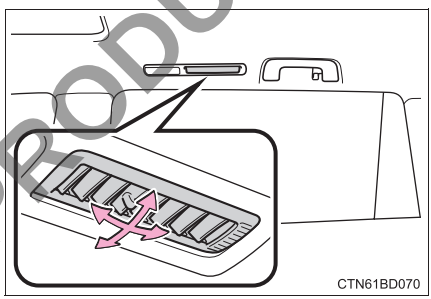
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

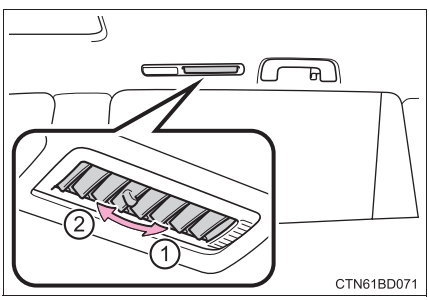
Direct air flow to the left or right, forward or backward.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the rear-most position.

② Opens the vent



NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

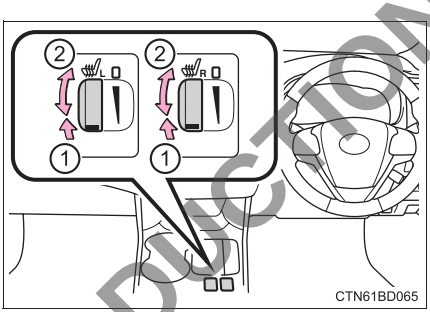
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

The seat heaters and ventilators heat the seat and maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

■ Seat heaters



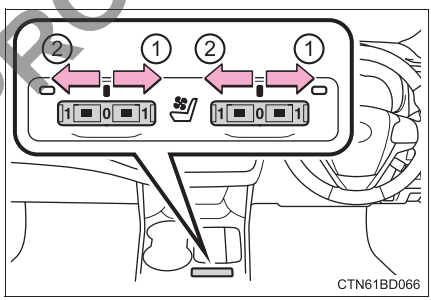
① Turns the seat heater on

The indicator light comes on.

② Adjusts the seat temperature

The further you move the dial forward, the warmer the seat becomes.

■ Seat heaters/ventilators



① Turns the seat heater on

The indicator light comes on.

The higher the number is, the warmer the seat becomes.

② Blows air from the seat

The indicator light comes on.

The higher the number is, the stronger the airflow becomes.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: If equipped

■ **The seat heaters and seat heaters/ventilators can be used when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

▶ Seat heaters

Turn the dial fully backward. The indicator light will turn off.

▶ Seat heaters/ventilators

Set the knob at “0”. The indicator light will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

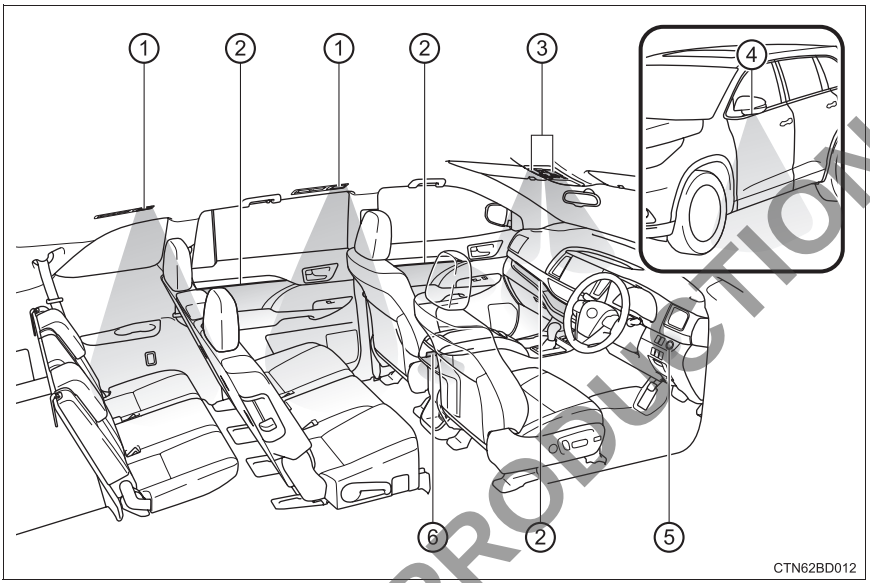
- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use the seat heaters more than necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is stopped.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior lights list



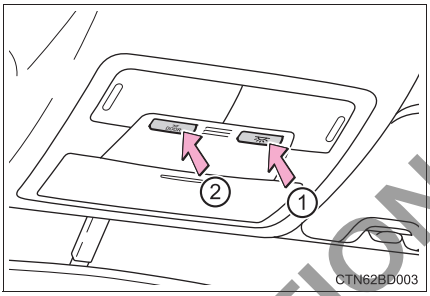
① Rear interior/rear personal lights (→P. 300)
② Ambient lights (if equipped)
③ Front interior light/front personal lights (→P. 300)
④ Outer foot lights (if equipped)
⑤ Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
⑥ Front door courtesy lights

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior lights

① Turns the lights on/off

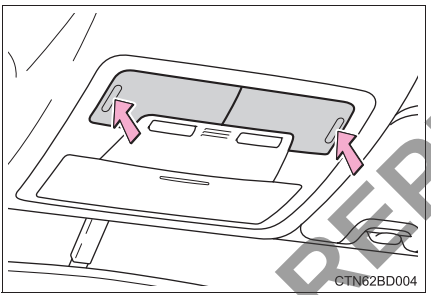
② Turns the lights linked to door position on/off



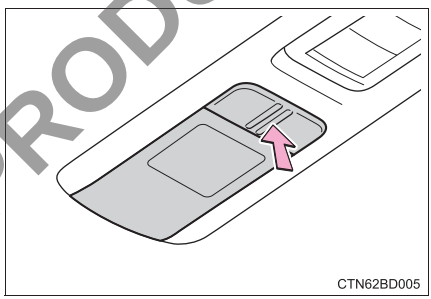
Personal lights

Turn the light on/off

▶ Front



▶ Rear



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Illuminated entry system

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

To prevent battery discharge

If the following lights are left on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

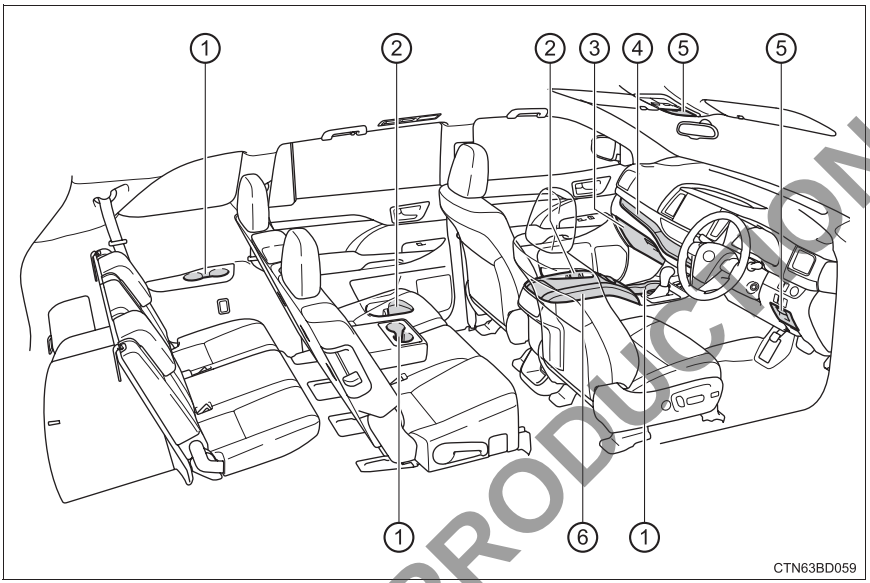
- Interior lights
- Personal lights
- Front door courtesy lights
- Ambient lights (if equipped)
- Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Customization

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 462)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

List of storage features



① Cup holders	(→P. 305)	④ Open tray	(→P. 308)
② Bottle holders	(→P. 304)	⑤ Auxiliary boxes	(→P. 307)
③ Glove box	(→P. 303)	⑥ Console box	(→P. 303)

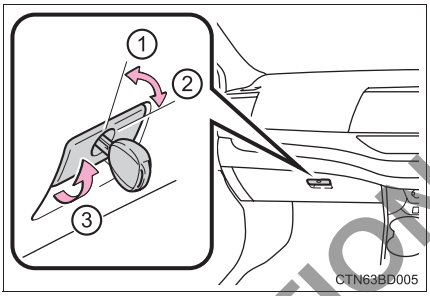
WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.

  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Glove box



① Unlock with the master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

② Lock with the master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

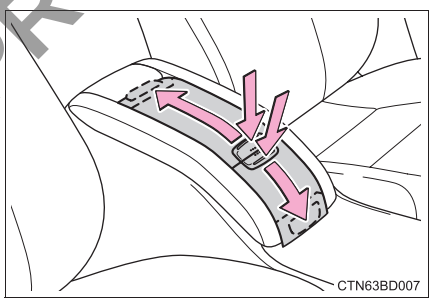
③ Open (pull lever)

Power back door main switch (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 115)

Console box

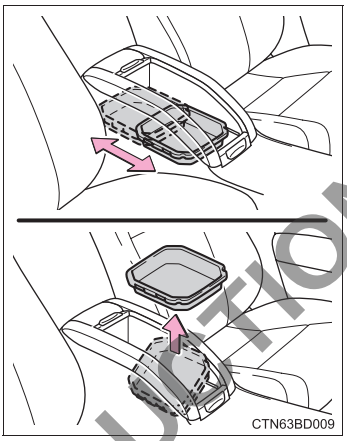
To open the console box lids, press on the knob and slide both lids.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

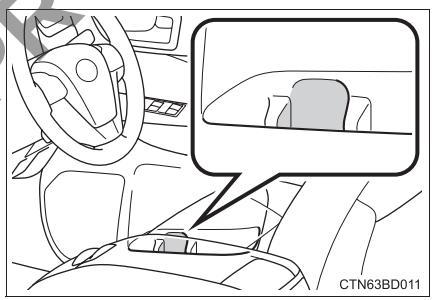
Tray in the console box

The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.

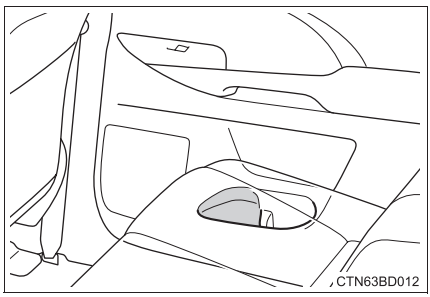


Bottle holders

Front



Rear



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **When using the bottle holder**

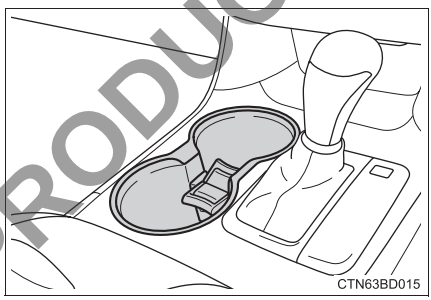
- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

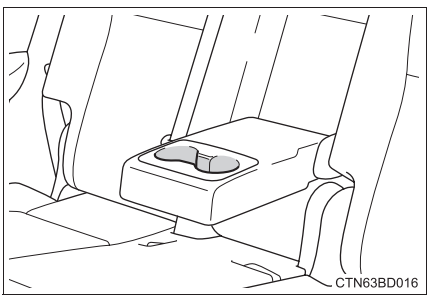
Cup holders

■ Front



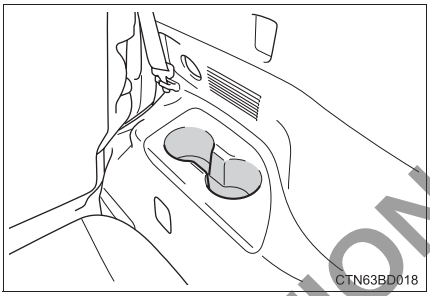
■ Rear (second seats)

Pull the armrest down.
(→P. 321)



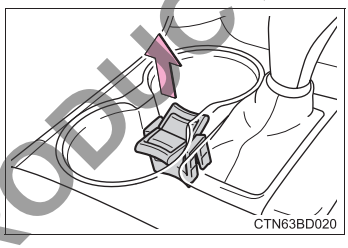
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Rear (third seats)



Removing the cup holder insert (front cup holder)

The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



WARNING

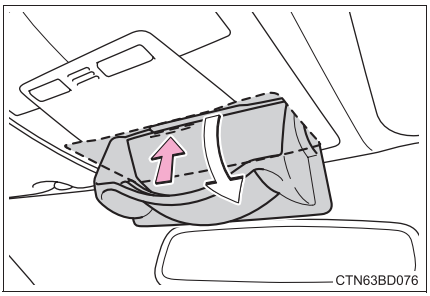
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Auxiliary boxes

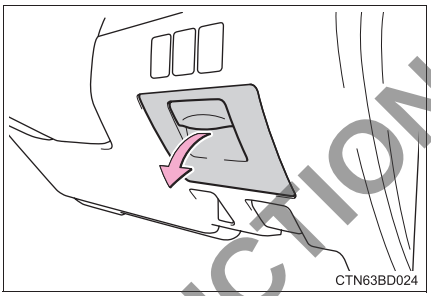
▶ Overhead

Push the lid.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel

Pull the tab to open.



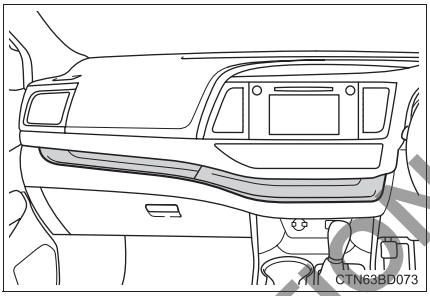
WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for storing (overhead)

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

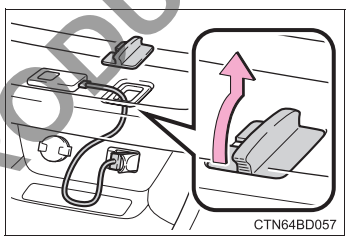
Open tray



Cable pass through

The open tray is provided with a hole that allows cables to be passed through the tray from the USB/AUX port or power outlet.

Remove the cover.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for the open tray

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

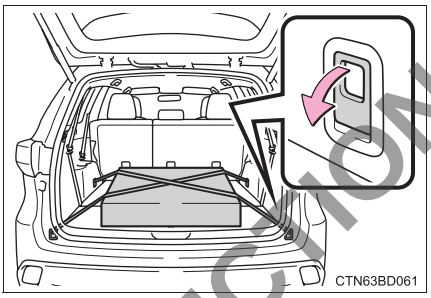
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

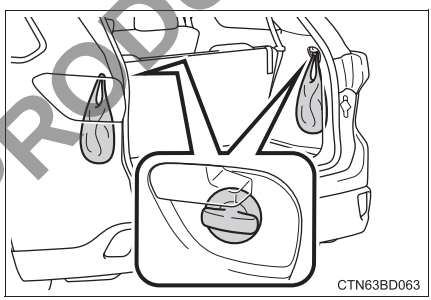
Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



Grocery bag hooks



NOTICE

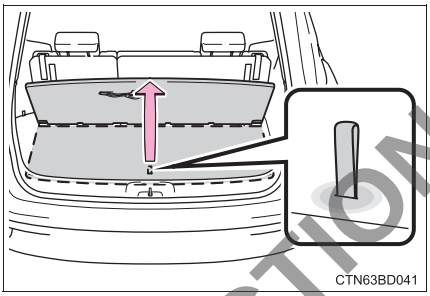
Do not hang any object heavier than 3 kg (6.6 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

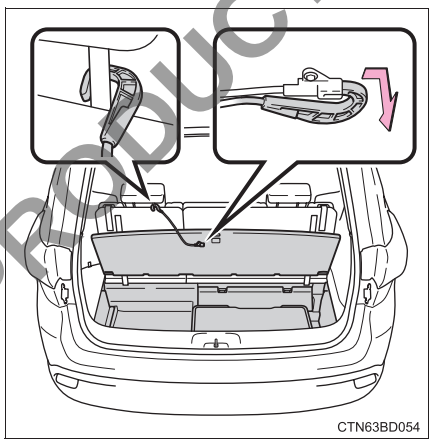
Auxiliary boxes

■ Center deck under tray

1 Pull the strap upwards to open the center deck board.

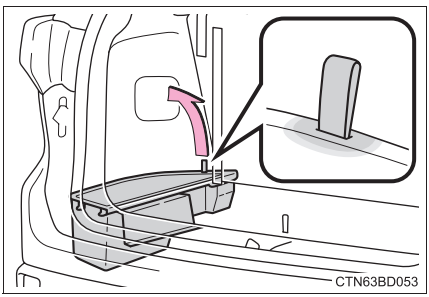

CTN63BD041

2 To secure the center deck board, remove the hook on the backside of the center deck board and attach the hook to the head restraint on the third seats as shown.


CTN63BD054

■ Deck side box

Pull the strap upwards to open the side deck board.


CTN63BD053

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

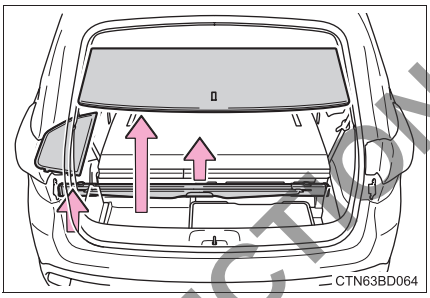
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Luggage cover

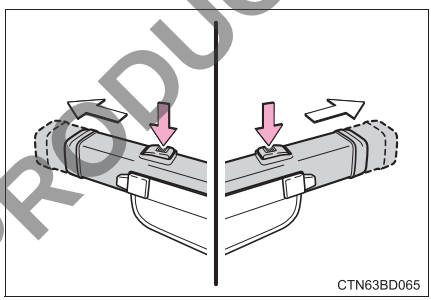
■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Fold down the third seats. (→P. 145)

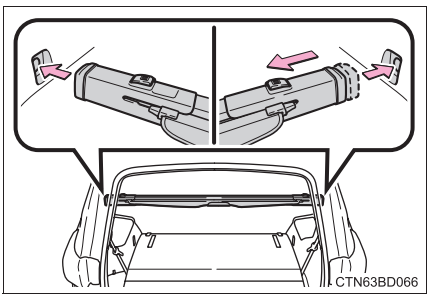
2 To take out the luggage cover unit, lift and remove the center deck board and side deck board. (→P. 310)



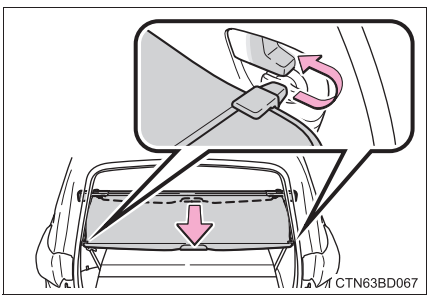
3 Press the lock release buttons to extend the ends of the luggage cover unit.



4 To install the luggage cover unit, with the lock release buttons facing upward, insert one end into the recess, then compress the other end and insert it into the other recess.



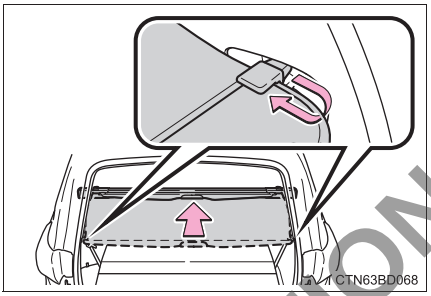
5 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.



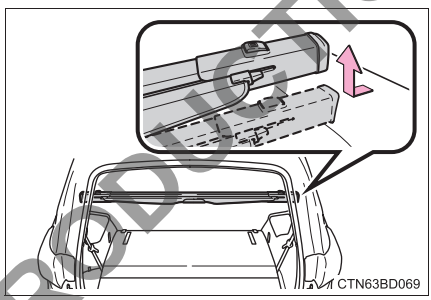
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to react.



2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift up the luggage cover up.

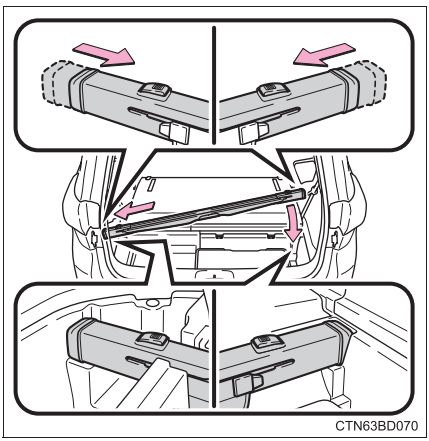


■ Stowing the luggage cover

1 Open the center deck board and side deck board. (→P. 310)

2 To store the luggage cover unit, compress both ends until they lock.

Store the unit with the lock release buttons facing up and the cover portion facing the rear of the vehicle.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When installing/stowing the luggage cover

Make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

Caution for the luggage cover

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

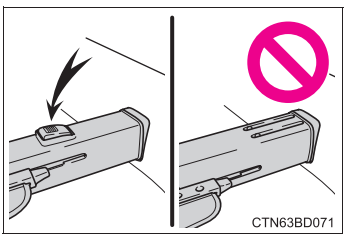
When extending the luggage cover unit

Do not point the luggage cover unit at your face or body, as doing so may cause injuries if the cover ends extend suddenly.

NOTICE

When using the luggage cover

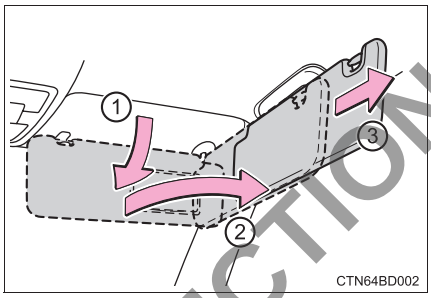
- Do not put heavy items on the luggage cover.
- Install the cover unit in the correct direction so that the lock release button faces upward.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Other interior features

Sun visors



① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

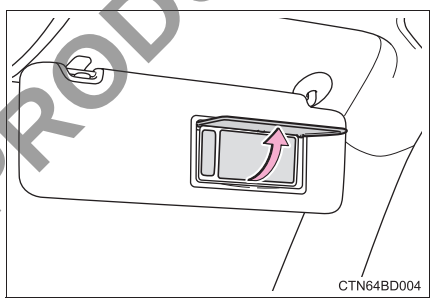
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

Vanity mirrors

Open the cover.

The vanity light turns on.



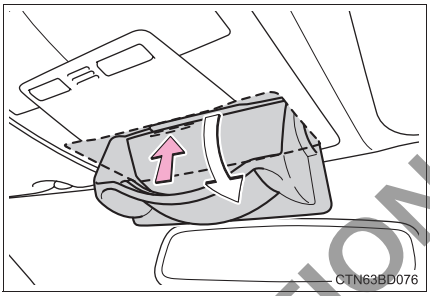
To prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on for 20 minutes while the engine is off, the lights will turn off automatically.

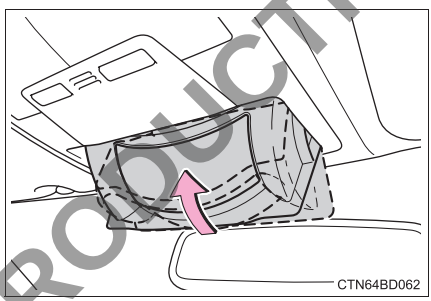
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Conversation mirror

1 Push the lid.



2 Push the lid back up half way.



■ **To use the overhead console from the conversation mirror state**

Fully close the lid, then open it again. (→P. 307)

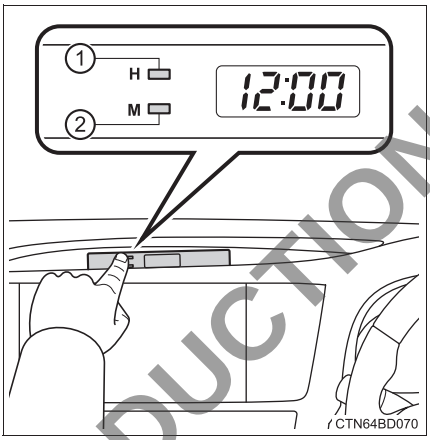
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes



■ **The clock is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

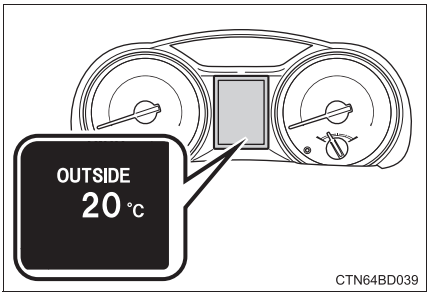
The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

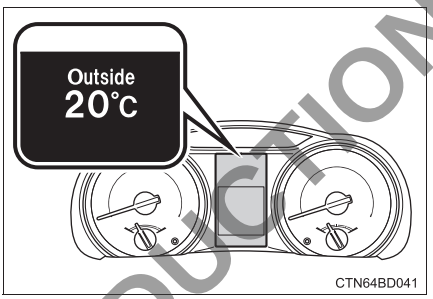
Outside temperature display

The temperature display shows temperatures within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The outside temperature is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [15 mph]).
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

When the outside temperature display flashes

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

If the outside temperature is 3°C (37°F) or less, the temperature display flashes 10 times, and then illuminates.

▶ Vehicles with color display

If the outside temperature is 3°C (37°F) or less, the ice warning indicator  flashes 10 times, and then illuminates.

When “--” and “E” is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

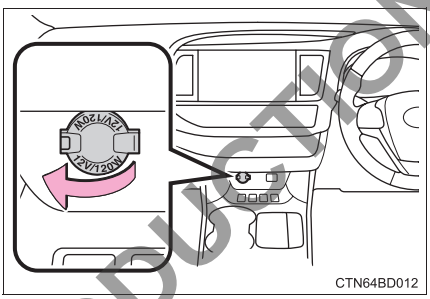
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Power outlets

The front power outlet alone can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A. Additionally, the console box and rear power outlets can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A combined.

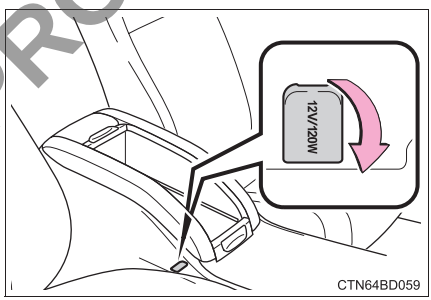
■ Front

Open the lid.



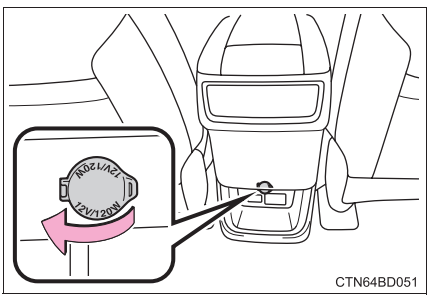
■ Console box

Open the console box lid (→P. 303) and open the lid.



■ Rear

Open the lid.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

The power outlets can be used when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlets

Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.

To prevent blown fuse

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

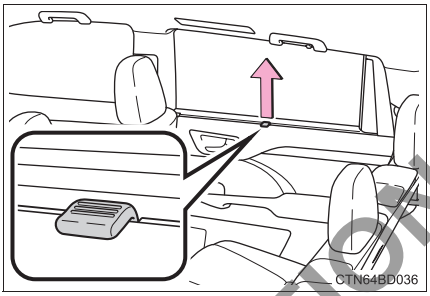
To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is off.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

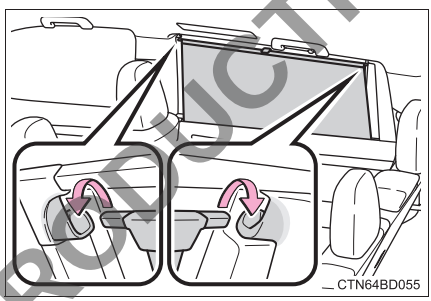
Rear sunshades (if equipped)

1 Pull the tab up.



2 Hook the sunshade on to the anchors.

To lower the sunshade, pull the tab up slightly to unhook the shade from the anchors, and lower it slowly.



NOTICE

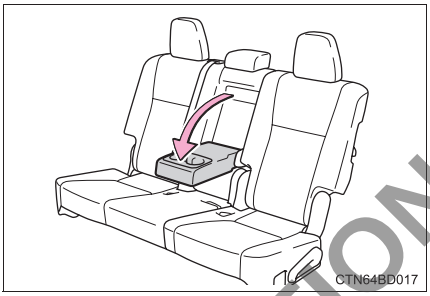
To ensure normal operation of the rear sunshades, observe the following precautions:

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of a sunshade.
- Do not place anything on the rear sunshades.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.

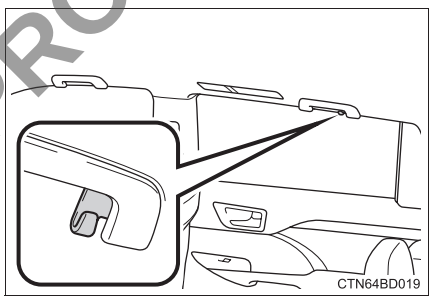


NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

Coat hooks are provided on the rear assist grips.



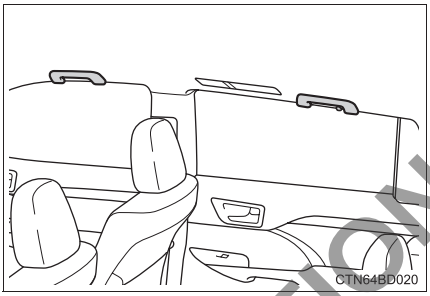
WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Maintenance and care 6

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 324
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 328
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements.....331
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions.....333
Hood 336
Positioning a floor jack.....338
Engine compartment.....339
Tires.....349
Tire inflation pressure 353
Wheels.....355
Air conditioning filter 357
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....359
Checking and replacing fuses 362
Light bulbs 366

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors.
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped).

  Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 133)

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

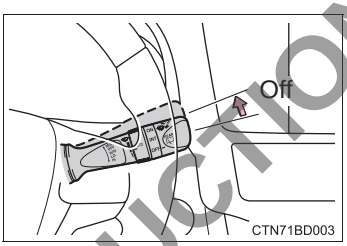
WARNING

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 34)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LDA [Lane Departure Alert] and Automatic High Beam)

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 214, 245).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LDA and Automatic High Beam may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window and the rear quarter windows

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window and the rear quarter windows, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 345)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 345)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 343)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 340)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 362)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 366)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 344)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 353)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 348)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 344)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 344)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

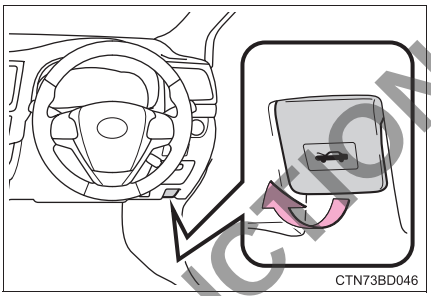
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Hood

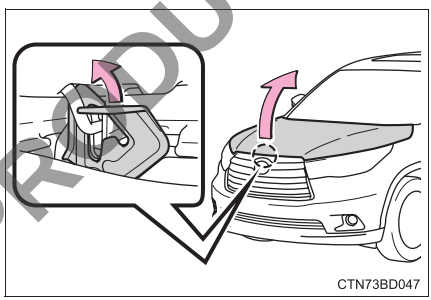
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

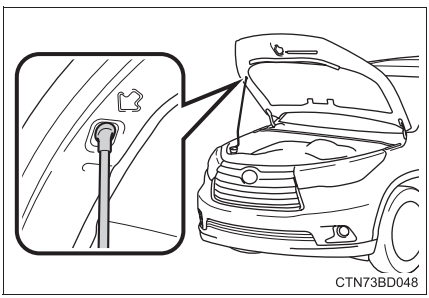
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

NOTICE

When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

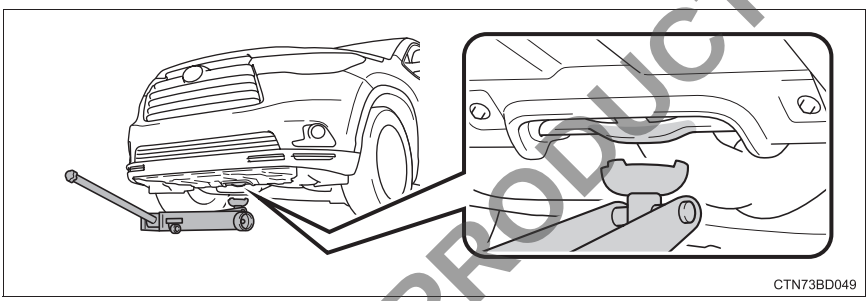
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Positioning a floor jack

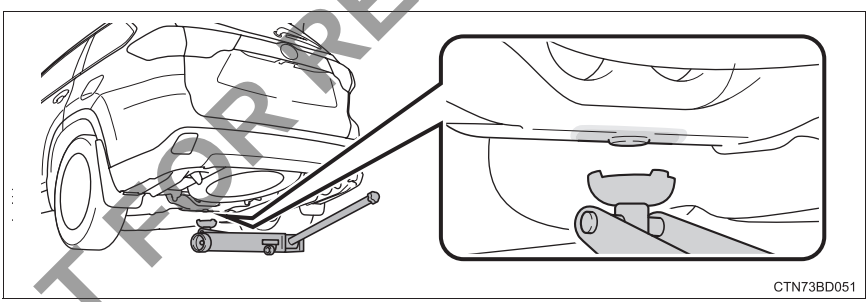
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front

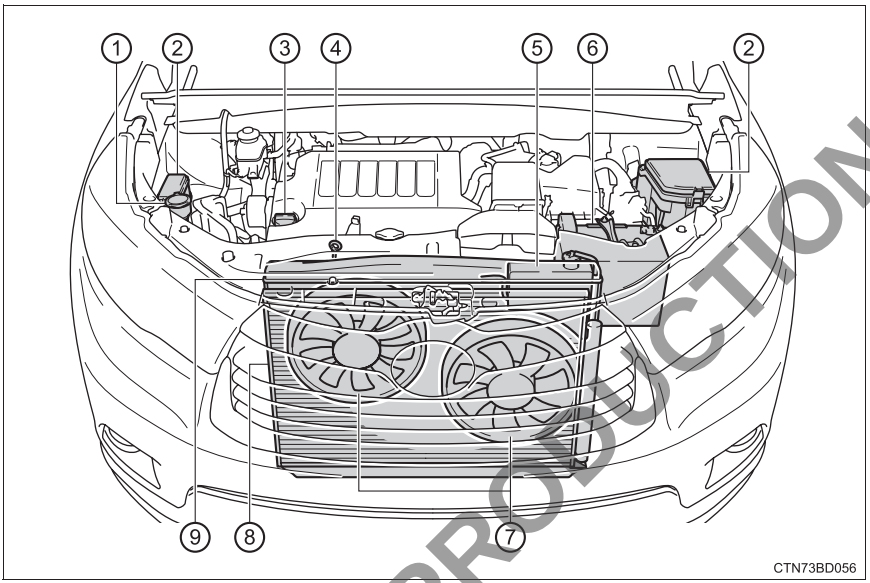


◆ Rear



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine compartment



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 348)
② Fuse boxes (→P. 362)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 341)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 340)
⑤ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 343)
⑥ Battery (→P. 345)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Condenser (→P. 344)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 344)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

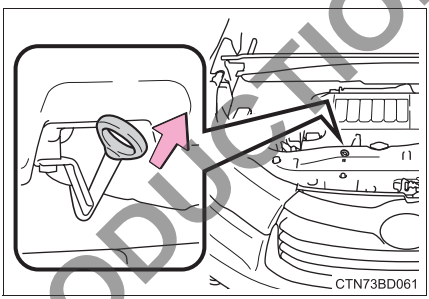
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

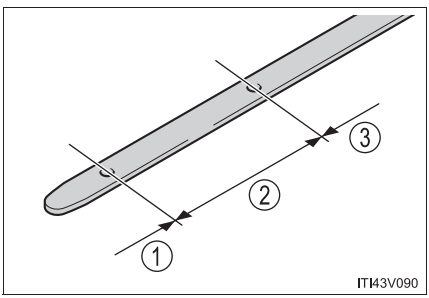


3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

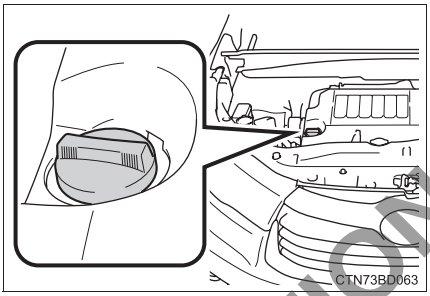


6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 453
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine coolant

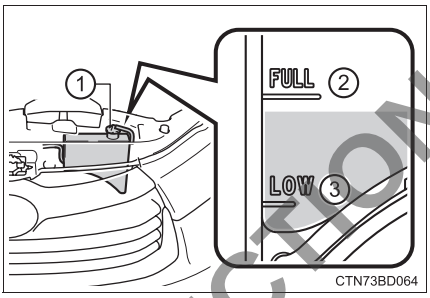
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and radiator cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

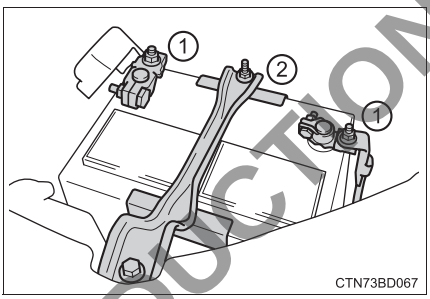
Battery

Check the battery as follows:

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1 Shift the shift lever to P.

2 Open and close any of the doors.

3 Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

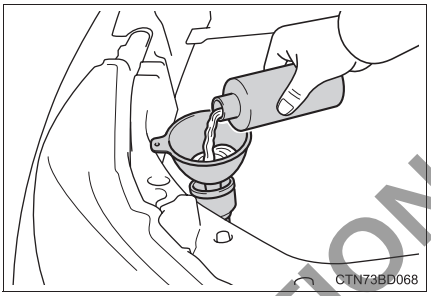
■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

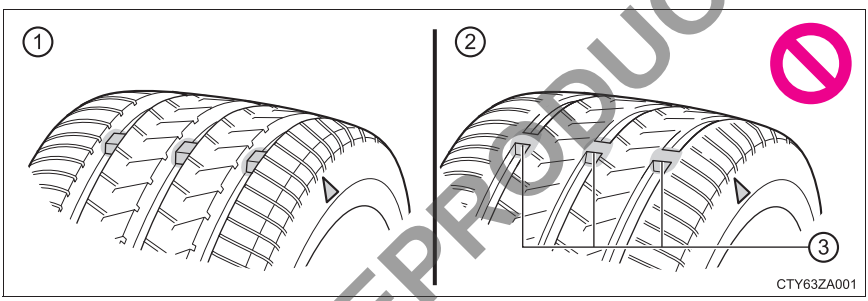
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



1. New tread
2. Worn tread
3. Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

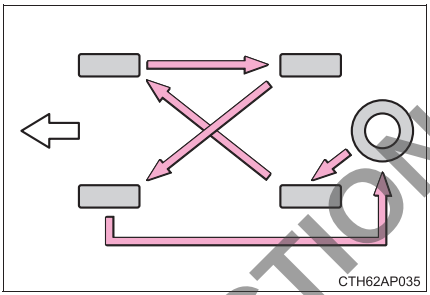
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

2WD models:
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

AWD models:
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

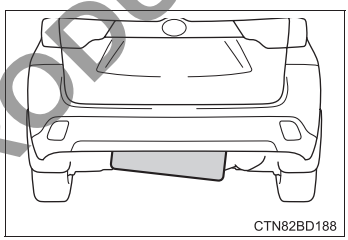
■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Proper storage of the spare tire**

As an improperly stored spare tire may cause damage to the wire cable that holds it, check that the spare tire is stored properly on a daily basis.

- If the stored spare tire is slanted or causes a rattle while driving, properly store the spare tire by following the tire change procedure correctly (→P. 418).


CTN82BD188

  - If the spare tire is slanted, the hoist assembly may be stuck in the wheel opening. If the spare tire rattles while driving, it may not be fully raised. Lower the spare tire to the ground and make sure that the hoist assembly is perpendicular to the wheel opening.
  - Raise the tire slowly and steadily until a click is heard and the jack handle skips.
  - If the spare tire cannot be lowered, the wire cable may be severed. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 459)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

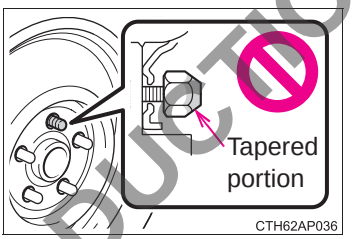
WARNING

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

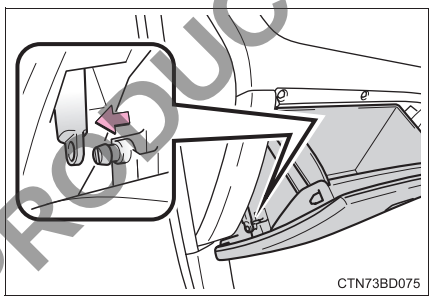
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

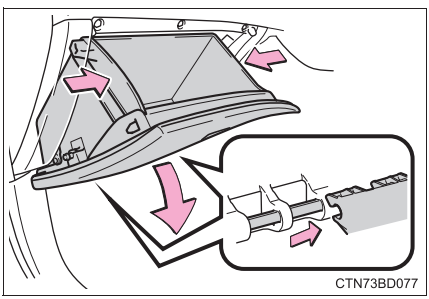
Removal method

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

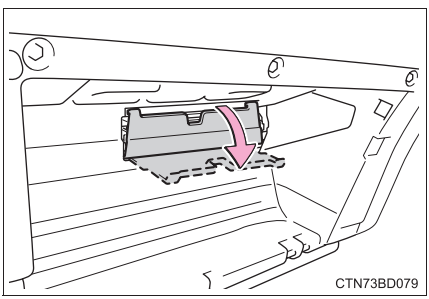
2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.


CTN73BD075

3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle’s outer side to disconnect the claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.

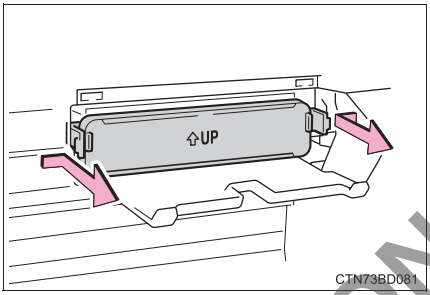

CTN73BD077

4 Pull down the cover.


CTN73BD079

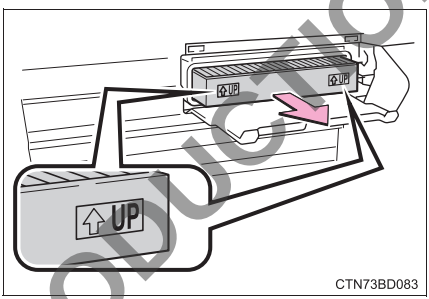
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Remove the filter cover.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

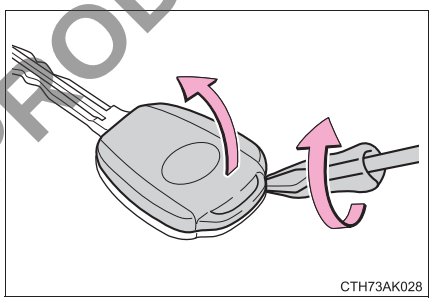
Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

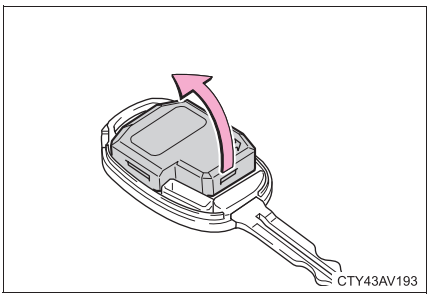
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

To prevent the buttons from being disassembled, face the button surface downward.


CTH73AK028

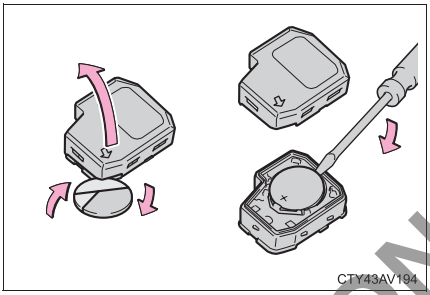
2 Remove the module.


CTY43AV193

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

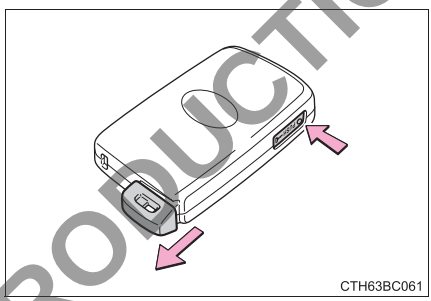
3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



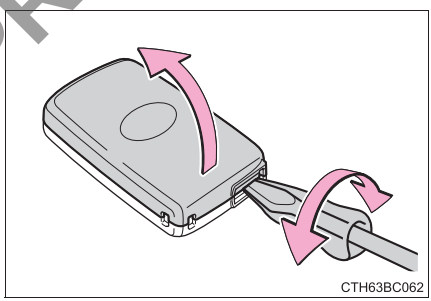
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



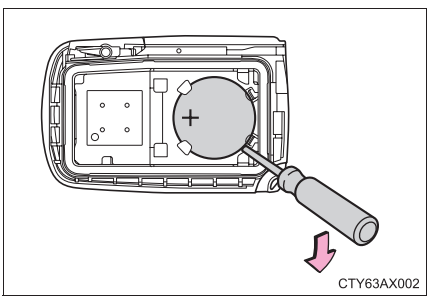
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

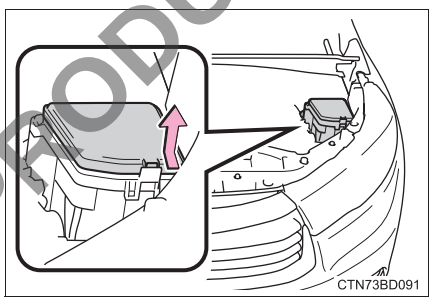
1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

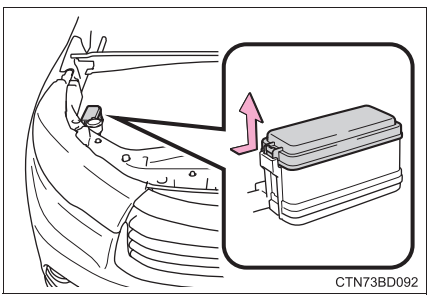
▶ Engine compartment (type A fuse box)

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



▶ Engine compartment (type B fuse box)

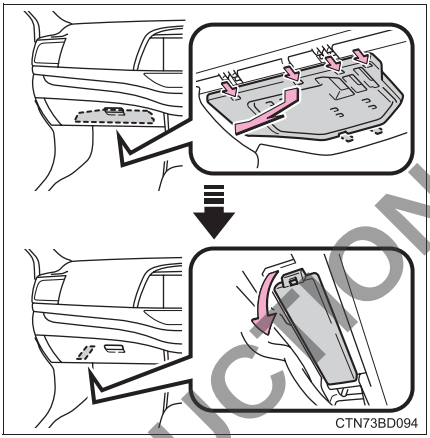
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

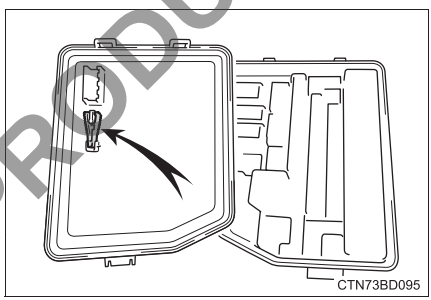
▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel

Remove the cover and then remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

4 Check if the fuse is blown.

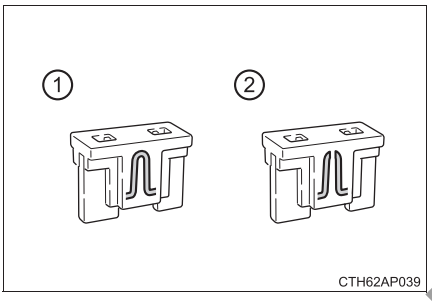
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

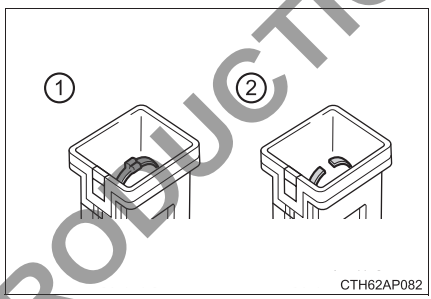
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

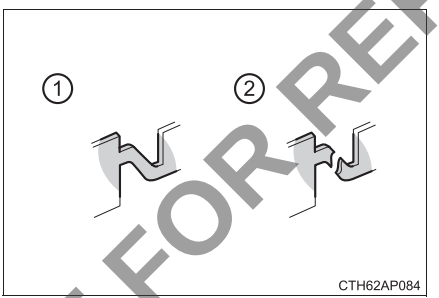
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 366)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 460)

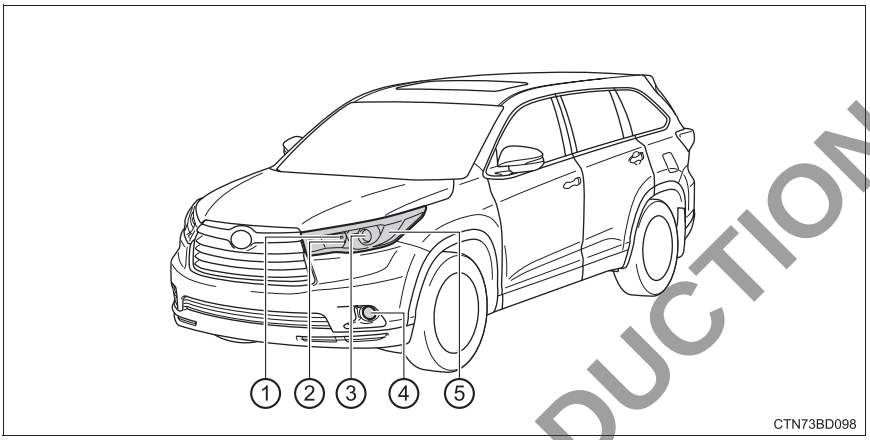
Turning off the power back door main switch (if equipped)

→P. 115

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

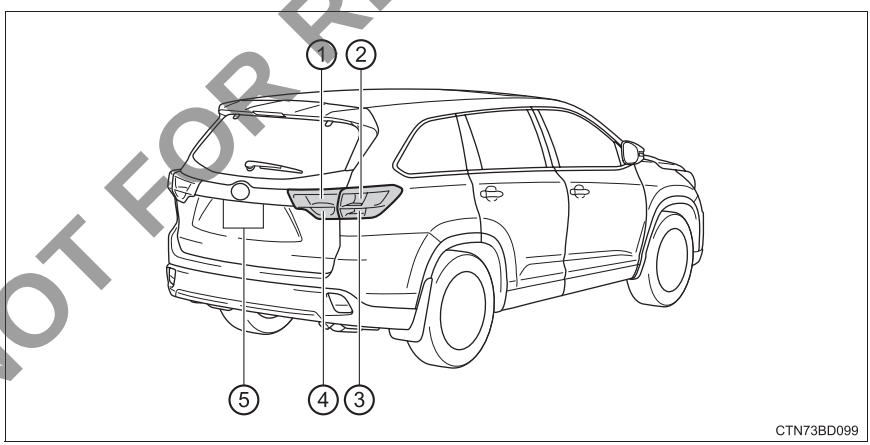
Bulb locations

■ Front



① Headlight high beam
② Front position light
③ Headlight low beam (halogen headlights)
④ Front fog light
⑤ Front turn signal light

■ Rear



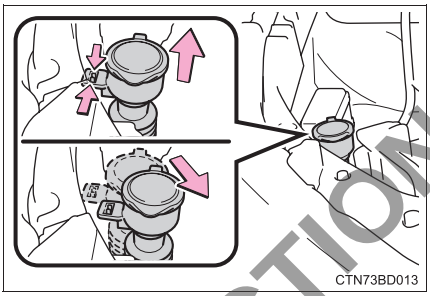
① Tail light
② Stop/tail light
③ Rear turn signal light
④ Back-up light
⑤ License plate lights

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

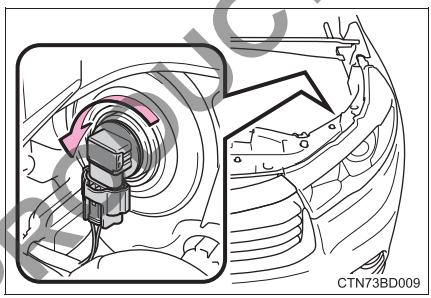
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (vehicles with halogen headlights)

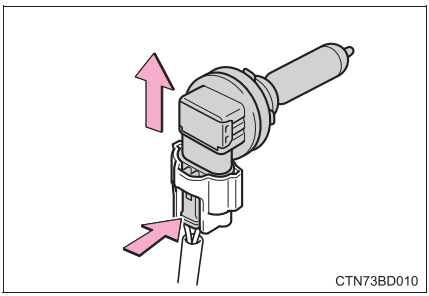
1 For the right side only: Remove the washer fluid tank opening.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

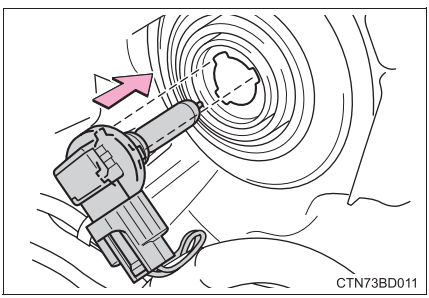


3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

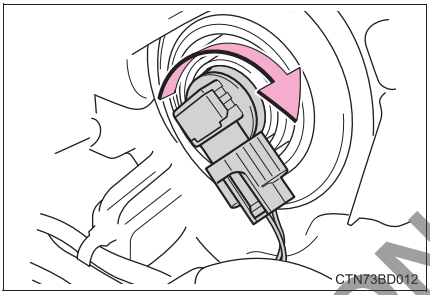
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

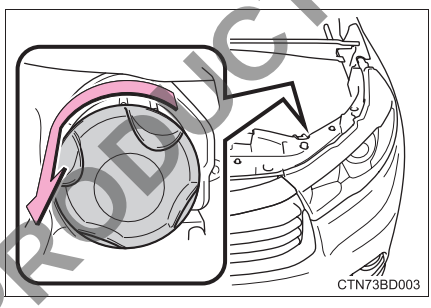
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



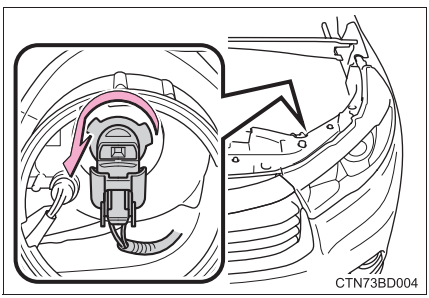
6 For the right side only: Install the washer fluid tank.

■ Headlight high beams

1 Turn the cover counterclockwise.

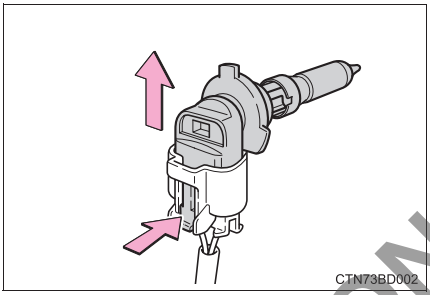


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



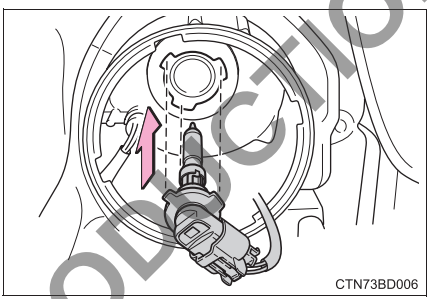
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



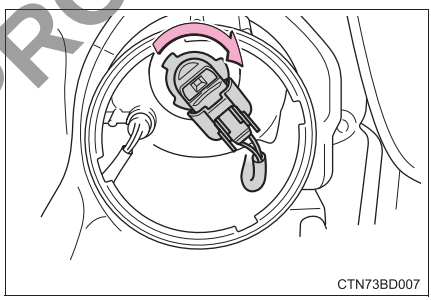
4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.

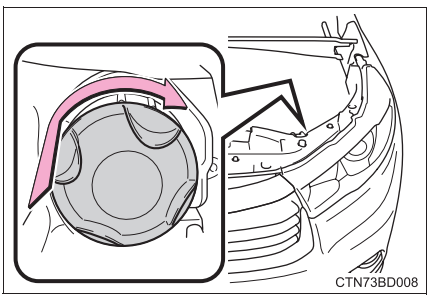


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight high beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



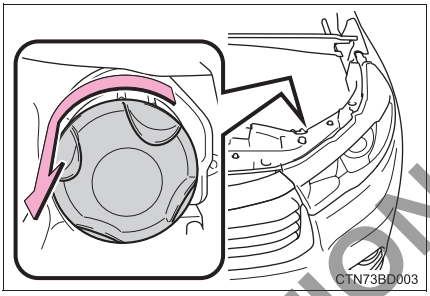
6 Install the cover.



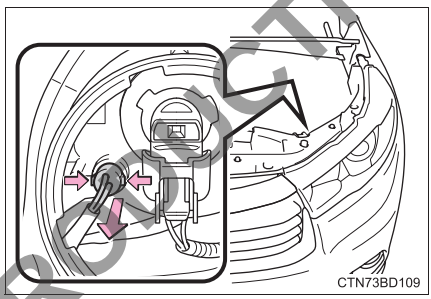
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Front position lights

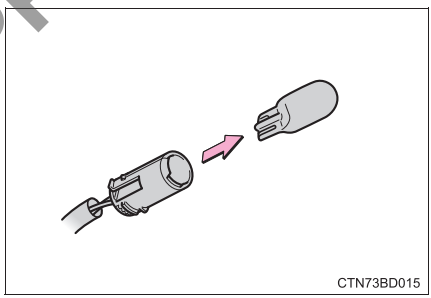
1 Turn the cover counterclockwise.



2 Remove the bulb base.

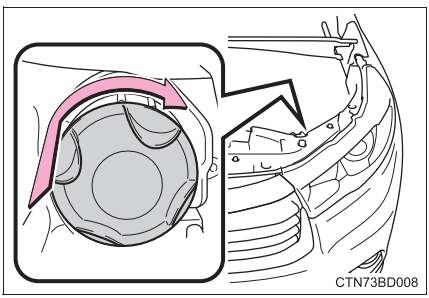


3 Remove the light bulb.



4 Install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

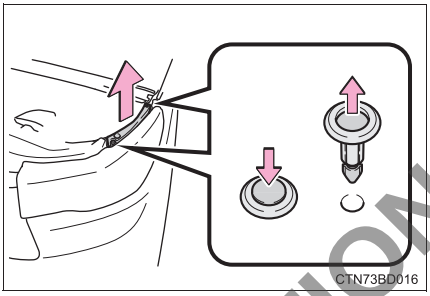
5 Install the cover.



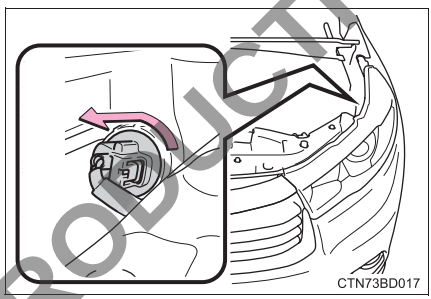
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Front turn signal lights

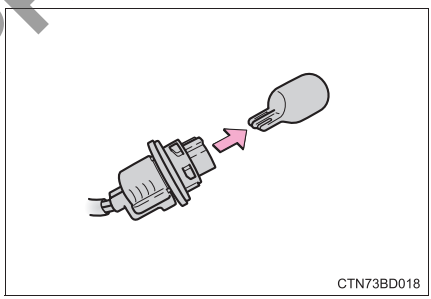
1 Remove the 2 clips and remove the side cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

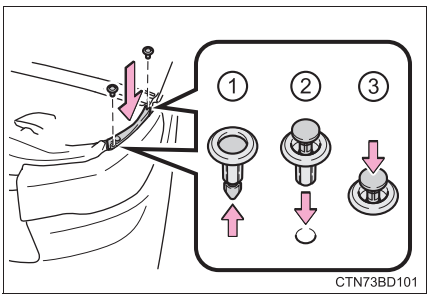


3 Remove the light bulb.



4 Install by conducting 2 and 3 with the directions reversed.

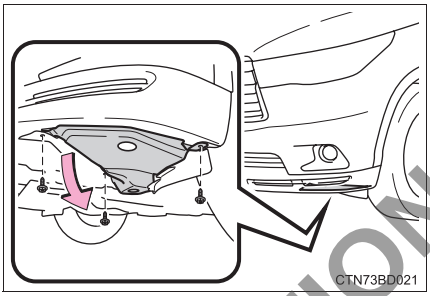
5 Install the side cover and then install the 2 clips.



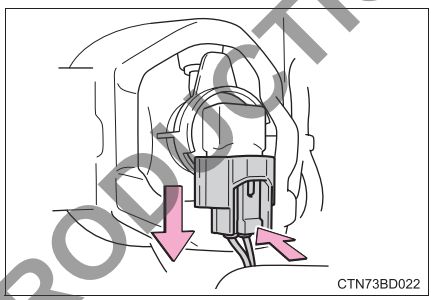
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Front fog lights

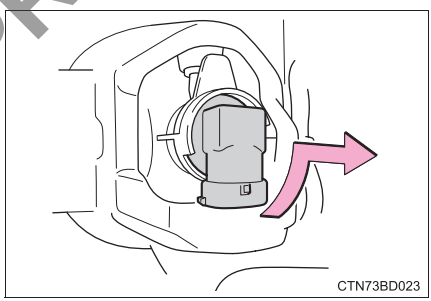
1 Remove the 3 screws and partly remove the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

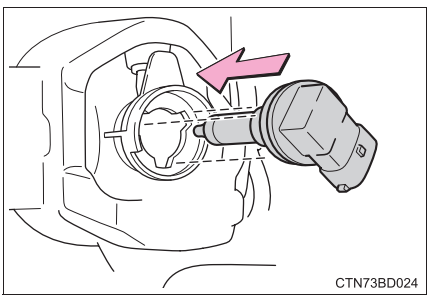


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



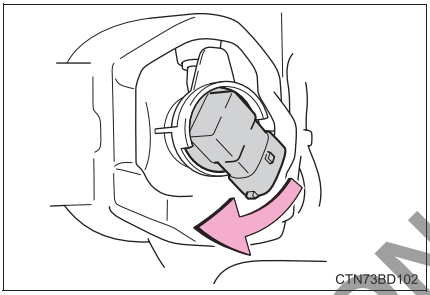
4 Install a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.



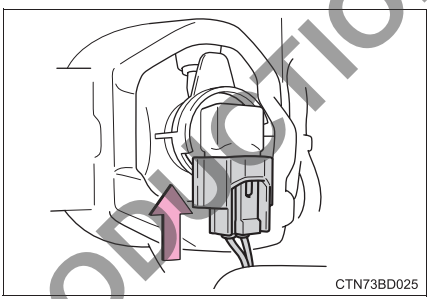
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Turn clockwise and secure the bulb base.



6 Install the connector.

Shake the connector gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



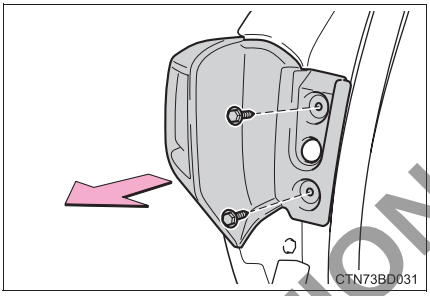
7 When installing the fender liner, install by conducting 1 with the directions reversed.

Make sure that the fender liner is attached to the inside of the bumper.

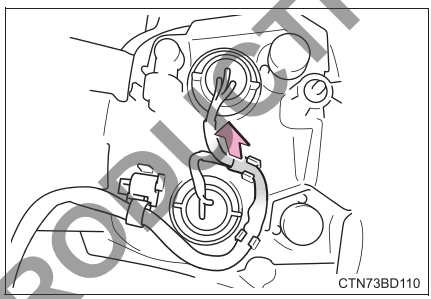
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Stop/tail lights and rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the 2 screws, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.

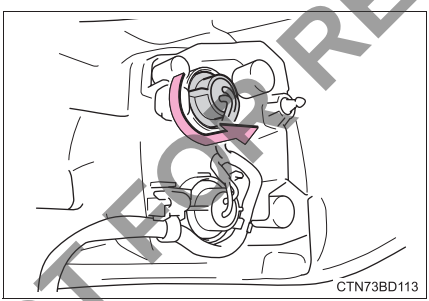


2 Remove the wire harness.

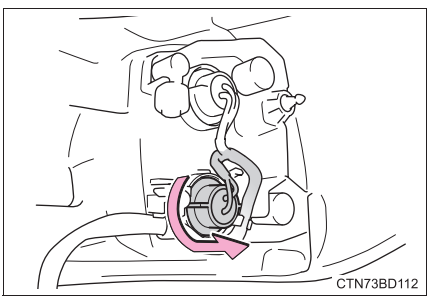


3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Stop/tail lights



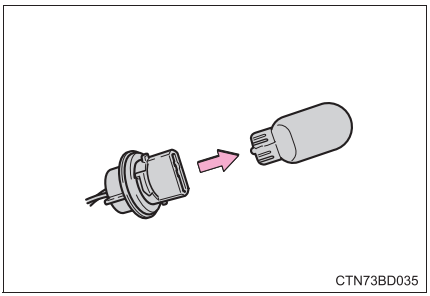
▶ Rear turn signal lights



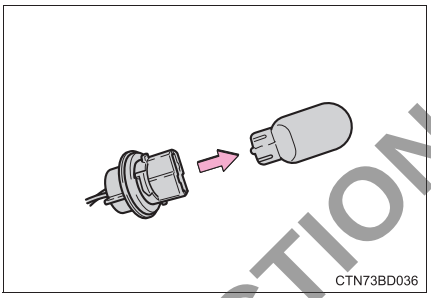
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

4 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Stop/tail lights



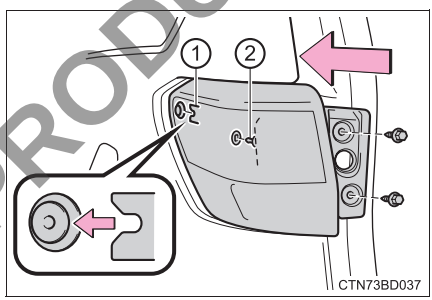
▶ Rear turn signal lights



5 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 4, 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

6 Install the lamp assembly and then install the 2 screws.

Align the guide (①) and pin (②) on the lamp assembly with the mounting when installing it.



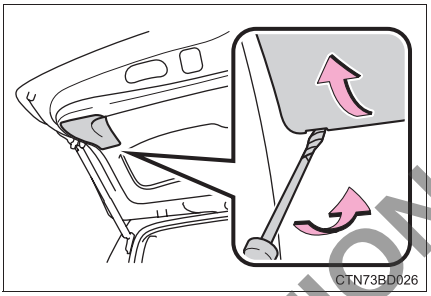
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Tail lights and back-up lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

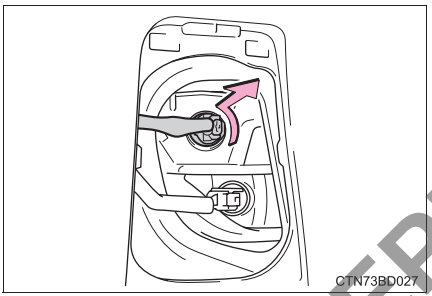
Insert a flathead screwdriver or similar into the hole at the top of the cover and remove it as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.

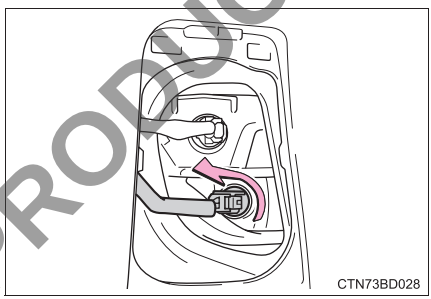


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Tail lights

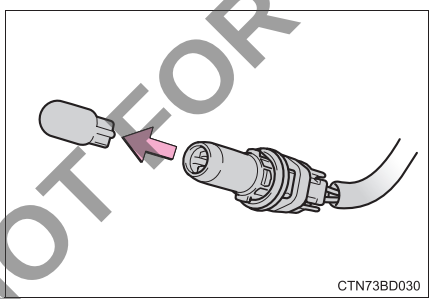


▶ Back-up lights

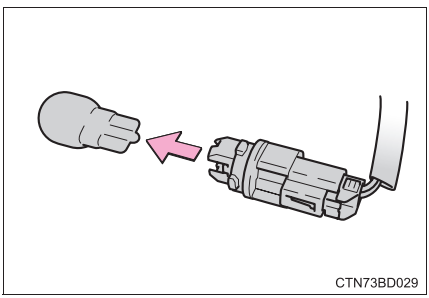


3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Tail lights



▶ Back-up lights

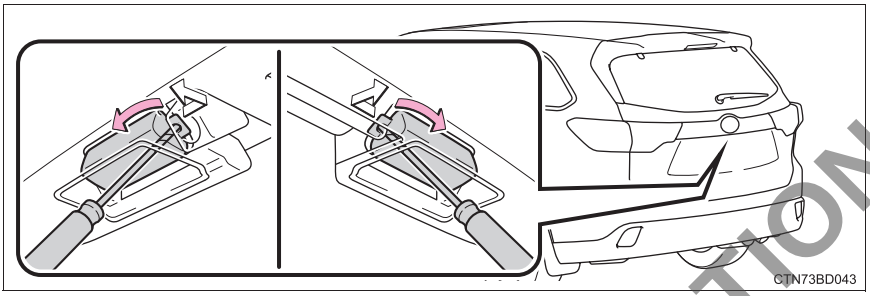


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

License plate lights

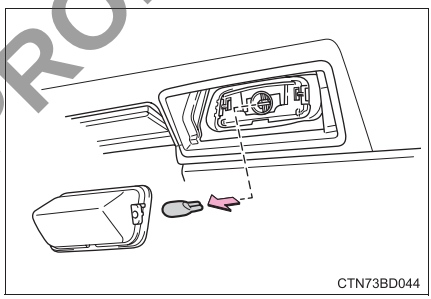
1 Remove the lens.



Insert a properly sized screwdriver into the hole of the lens on the inner side and disengage the claw and pry the lens toward the outer side as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.

2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlight low beam (vehicles with LED headlights)
- Side turn signal lights
- Daytime running lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

LED light bulbs

The headlight low beams (vehicles with LED headlights), side turn signal lights, daytime running lights, high mounted stoplight and outer foot lights (if equipped) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.
Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

When replacing light bulbs

→P. 365

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When trouble arises 7

7-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 382
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 383

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 385
If you think something is wrong 394
Fuel pump shut off system 395
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 396
If a warning message is displayed 401
If you have a flat tire 418
If the engine will not start 434
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 436
If the electronic key does not operate properly 437
If the vehicle battery is discharged 440
If your vehicle overheats 444
If the vehicle becomes stuck 447

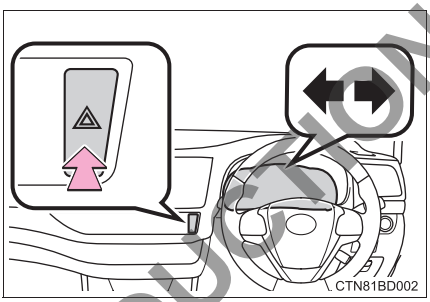
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

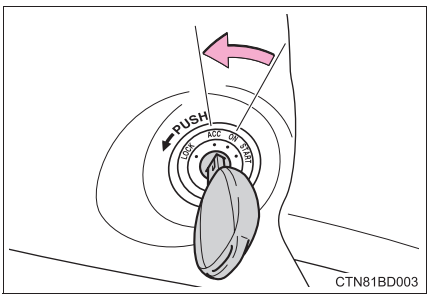
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

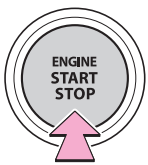
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



CTN81BD003

4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTN81BD004

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 386, 391)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 386, 391)

Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

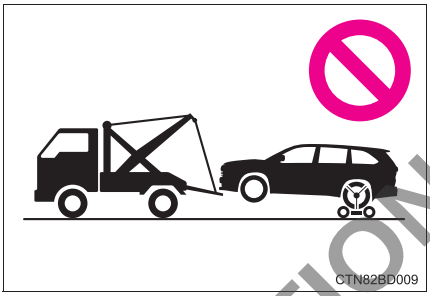
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

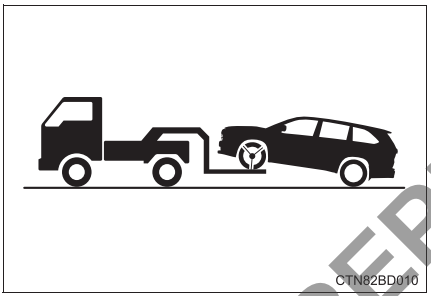
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



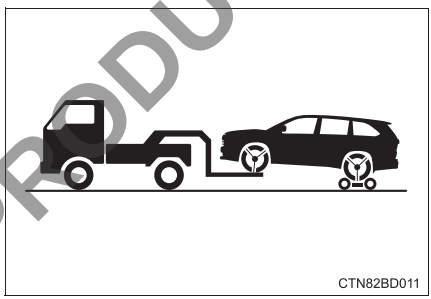
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)



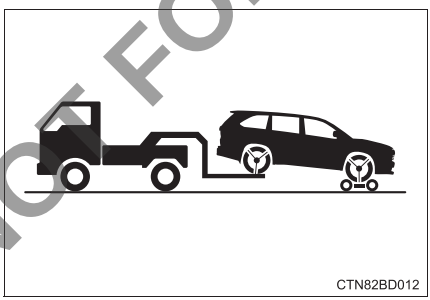
Release the parking brake.

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear

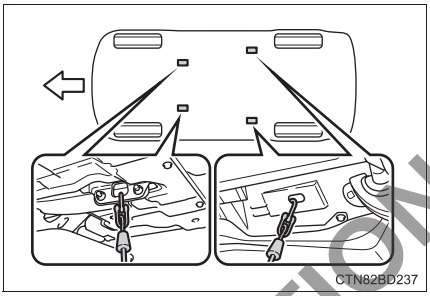


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

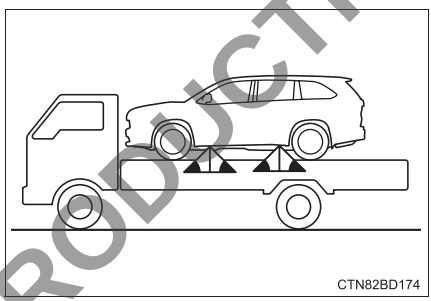
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

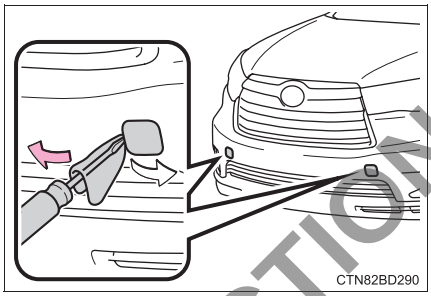
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Emergency towing procedure

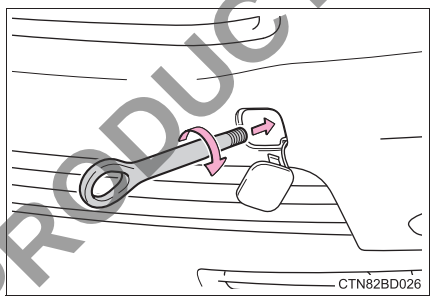
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 419)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

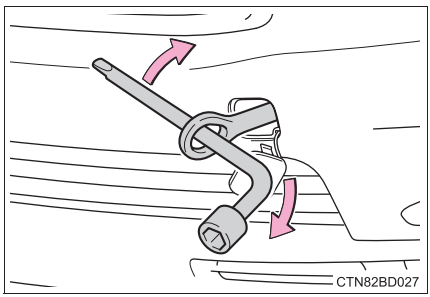
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 436

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in the luggage compartment. (→P. 419)

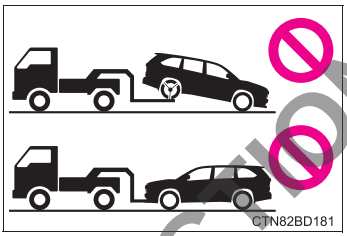
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

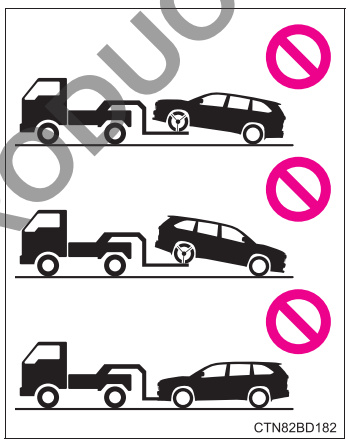
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

2WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.


CTN82BD181

AWD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.


CTN82BD182

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not turn the engine switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Charging system warning light*2** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	**Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)*2** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (Flashes)	**Pre-crash safety system warning light*3, 4** Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety System) The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 260) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash system is disabled. (→P. 260) • The light will turn on when the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled. (→P. 255) • The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 412) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRC (Traction Control) system; • The hill-start assist control system; or • The downhill assist control system*4 The light will flash when the VSC or the TRC system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2, 5** Indicates that one or more of the doors, the back door or the glass hatch*4 is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors, the back door and the glass hatch*4 are closed.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 10.7 L (2.9 gal., 2.4 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*6** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
	**Second passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*7** Warns the second passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 401**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*1: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
→P. 406

*2: Vehicles with monochrome display

*3: Vehicles with color display

*4: If equipped

*5: Open door warning buzzer:
→P. 403

*6: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*7: Second passengers' seat belt buzzer:

The second passengers' seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the second passengers that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

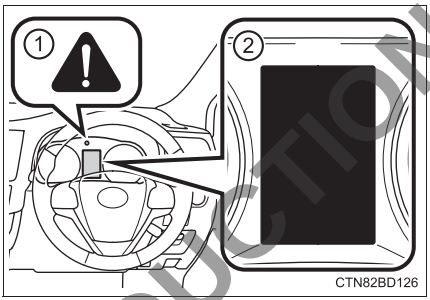
If a warning message is displayed

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

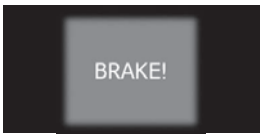
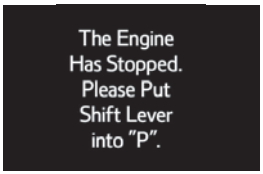
② Multi-information display



If any of the warning message or indicator comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

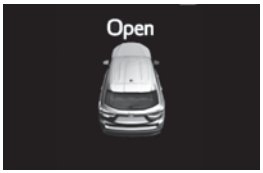
Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Color display only  PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-crash braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped with the shift lever not in P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place such as the shoulder of a road.**
▶ Color display only  (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**

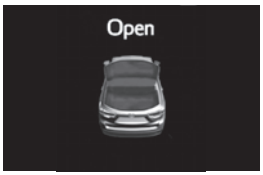
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display  (If equipped)	Alerts the driver that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes. The warning buzzer sounds continuously. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**
▶ Monochrome display   ▶ Color display 	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**

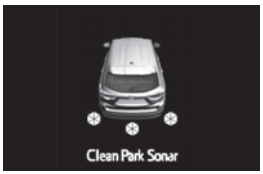
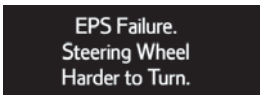
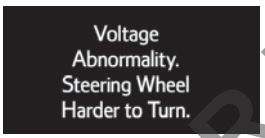
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display   ▶ Color display  	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not yet fully closed. → **Close the hood.**
▶ Monochrome display   ▶ Color display  	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed. → **Close the back door.**

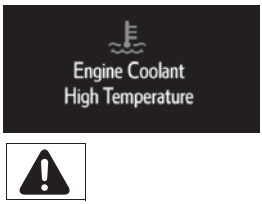
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display   ▶ Color display  (If equipped)	Indicates that the glass hatch is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the glass hatch is not yet fully closed. → **Close the glass hatch.**
▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display  	Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor The assist-sensors flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

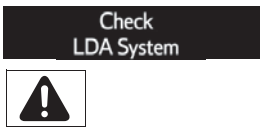
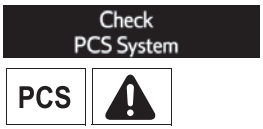
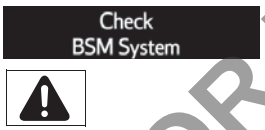
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display  	Indicates that a Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
   	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake still engaged A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Color display only 	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **P. 444**
▶ Color display only 	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
▶ Color display only  (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
▶ Color display only  (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn off snow mode.** **If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to a mode other than "AUTO" (if equipped) or high speed wiper operation.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system is suspended (The camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range) A buzzer also sounds. → **Restart the LDA after driving for a while.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.**

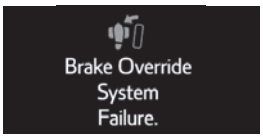
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
▶ Color display only  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
▶ Color display only 	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

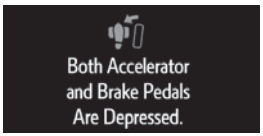
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
Transmission Fluid High Temperature 	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check AWD System  (AWD models)	Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
LDA System is Unavailable Below Approx. 50 km/h. (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used because the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) → **Drive the vehicle at 50 km/h (32 mph) or higher.**
Engine Stopped, Steering Wheel Harder to Turn. 	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Operate the steering wheel with more force than usual.**
Moon Roof opened  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**
AWD system overheated. Switching to 2WD mode.  (Flashes) (AWD models)	Indicates that the AWD system is not currently functional A buzzer also sounds. → **Reduce vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place until the warnings clear. In this case, do not stop the engine.**

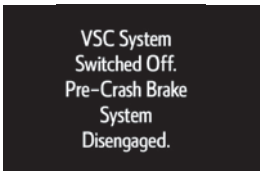
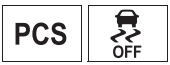
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (Flashes) (AWD models)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display  	Indicates a malfunction in the brake override system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: • The automatic headlight leveling system; • The Automatic High Beam system; or • The LED headlight system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display   (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.**
	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**
 	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 10.7 L (2.9 gal., 2.4 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	Indicates that the TRC (Traction Control) system has been deactivated → **Turn the TRC on. (→P. 255)**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam. → **Turn the high beam on and press the Automatic High Beam switch again.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Color display only   (If equipped)	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-crash brake system operation is stopped → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 255)**
▶ Color display only   (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is not currently functional because the grille cover or the sensor is dirty → **Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.**

■ **Messages displays**

The message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning message in dynamic radar cruise control mode (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) lane departure warning function (if equipped)**

In the following situations, a warning message will not be displayed even if a lane line is crossed.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 400

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Have the malfunction repaired immediately. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Con-tinu-ous	—	Shift to P position when parked  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Con-tinu-ous	Contin-uous	Shift to P position when parked Key not detected (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Contin-uous	Turn Power OFF Key not detected (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

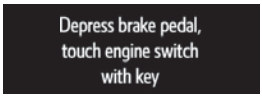
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	Key not detected (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	Key not detected (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
9 times	—	Key not detected (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the electronic key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
—	Continuous	Key detected in vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Continuous	Key detected in vehicle  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 359)**
Once	—	Steering Lock active  (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**
Once	—	Check Entry & Start System  (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	  (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
Once	—	▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display 	During a engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 437), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
—	—	▶ Monochrome display  ▶ Color display 	Indicates that: • With the engine switch off, the doors were unlocked and then the driver's door was opened and closed • The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode without starting the engine • The shift lever was shifted to P from another position with the engine switch in ON mode. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Shift to P position when parked (Flashes)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	Turn Power OFF (Flashes)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the engine switch off.**
Con-tinu-ous	—	To Restart Car, Shift Lever to "N" and Press Engine Switch. (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped in an emergency while driving → **To restart the engine, shift the shift lever to N and turn the engine switch to ON mode.***
Once	—	Holding in Engine Switch Will Cause an Emergency Engine Stop. (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch has been pressed while driving → **Except when emergency stopping of the vehicle is needed, immediately release the engine switch.**

*: The engine may not be restarted depending on the vehicle condition.

Messages displays

The message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

Warning buzzer

→P. 400

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 349

⚠ WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

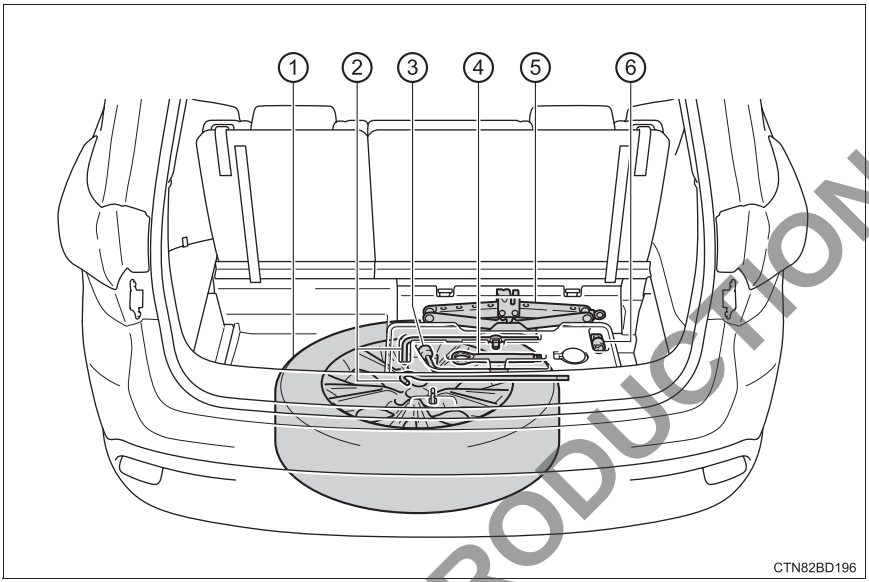
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 382)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



1. Spare tire
2. Jack handles
3. Wheel nut wrench
4. Towing eyelet
5. Jack
6. Adapter socket

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

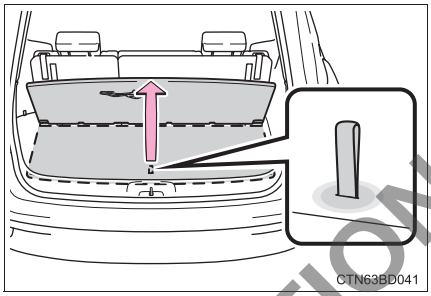
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

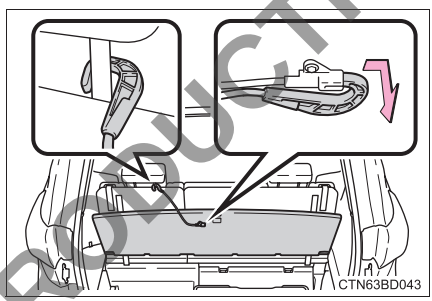
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Taking out the jack

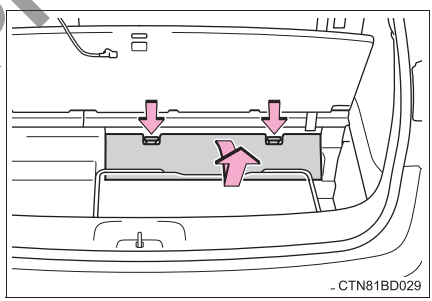
1 Pull the strap upwards to open the center deck board.



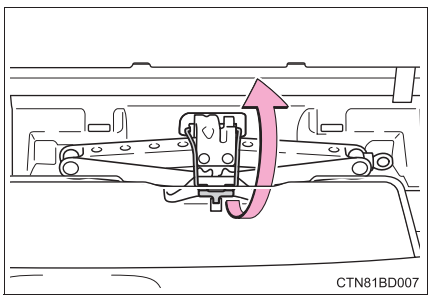
2 To secure the center deck board, remove the hook on the backside of the center deck board and attach the hook to the head restraint on the third seats as shown.



3 Remove the jack cover.



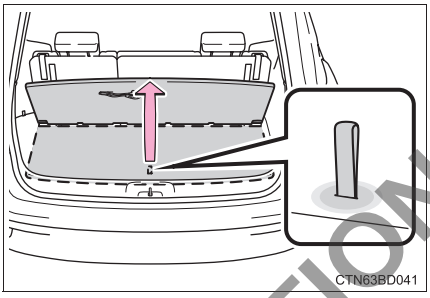
4 Remove the jack after removing the hook.



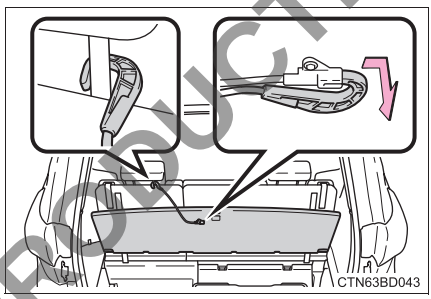
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Taking out the spare tire

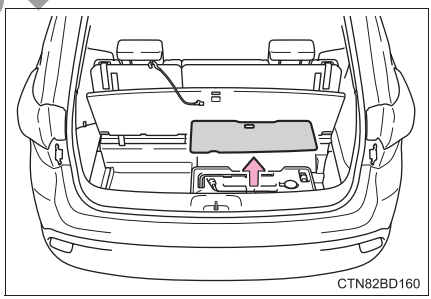
1 Pull the strap upwards to open the center deck board.



2 To secure the center deck board, remove the hook on the backside of the center deck board and attach the hook to the head restraint on the third seats as shown.

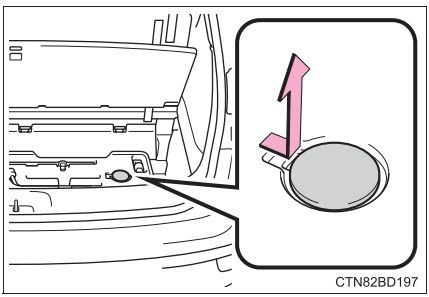


3 Remove the mat.



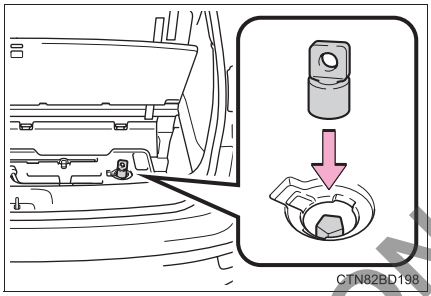
4 Remove the cover.

If it is difficult to remove the cover, you can use your key.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Attach the adapter socket to the spare tire clamp bolt.



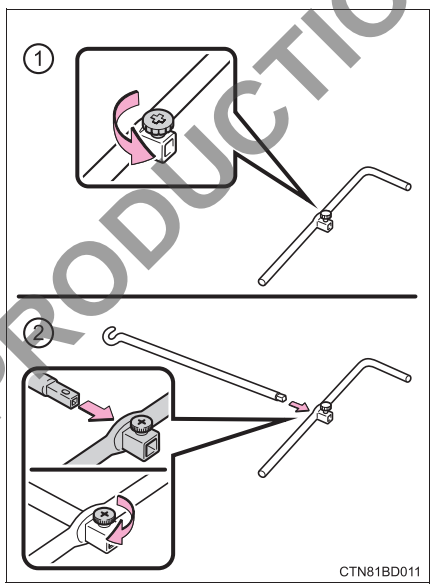
6 Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle and assemble it by following these steps.

① Loosen the screw.

② Assemble the jack handle and tighten the screw.

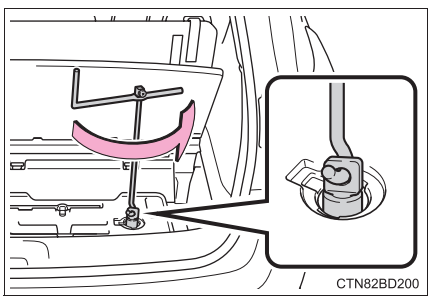
Check that the screw is firmly tightened.



7 Connect the jack handle and the adapter socket. Turn the jack handle counterclockwise.

The tire will be lowered completely to the ground.

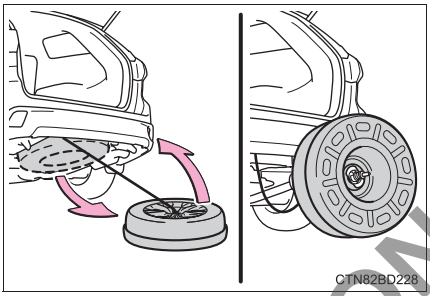
Turn the jack handle slowly to lower the spare tire. If the handle is turned quickly, the wire cable may slip off of the shaft inside the unit and the tire may not be lowered.



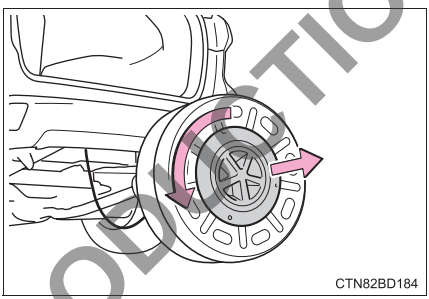
If the spare tire cannot be lowered: →P. 428

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

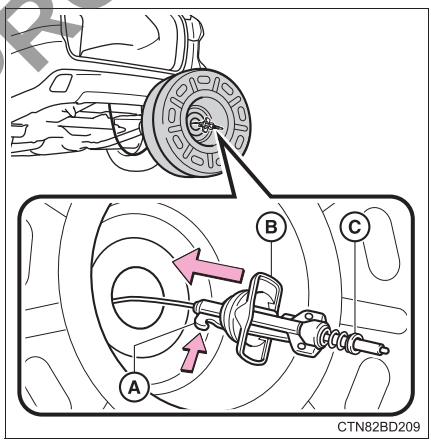
8 Pull out the spare tire and stand it against the bumper.



9 Remove the inside spare tire cover.

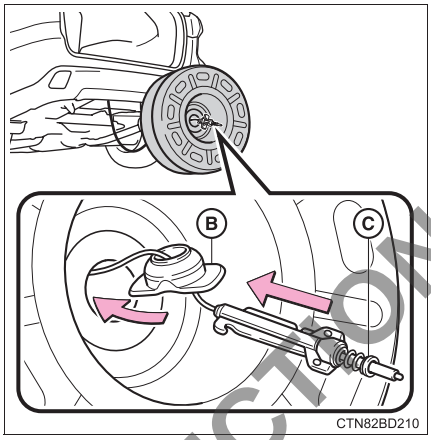


10 Fully depress the secondary latch (A) and remove the holding bracket (B) from the hoist assembly (C).

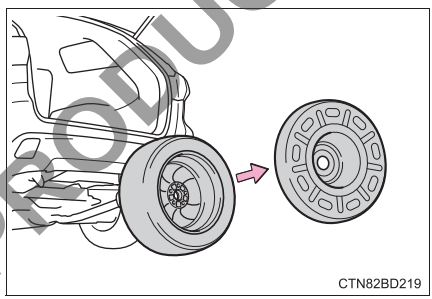


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

11 Tilt the holding bracket (B) so that it can easily be passed through the wheel opening. After passing the holding bracket through the wheel opening, remove the hoist assembly (C).



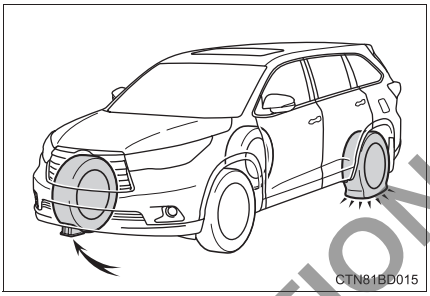
12 Remove the outside spare tire cover.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

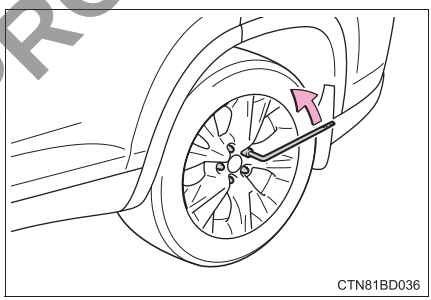
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



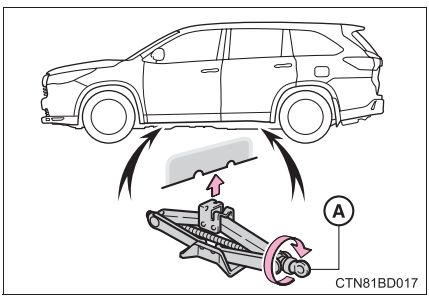
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



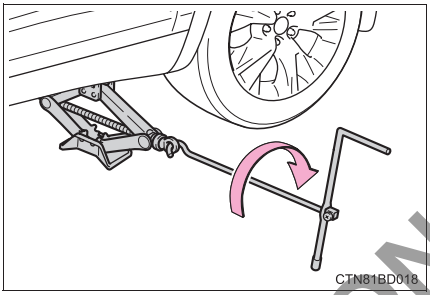
3 Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



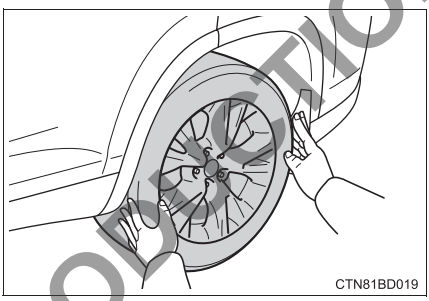
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

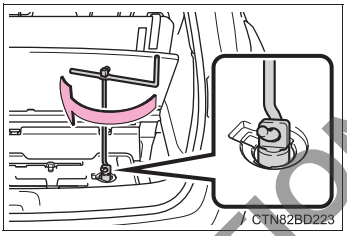


NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the spare tire cannot be lowered

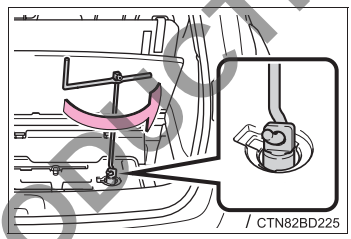
If the spare tire cannot be lowered, it may not have been stowed properly. Perform the following procedure:

1 Fully tighten the spare tire clamp bolt by turning the jack handle clockwise until two clicks are heard and the jack handle skips.



2 Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the spare tire.

If the spare tire still cannot be lowered, attempt to fully tighten the spare tire clamp bolt again by turning the jack handle clockwise. Then turn it counterclockwise at least 2 turns to lower the spare tire.



If the spare tire still cannot be lowered, the wire cable may be severed. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Replacing a flat tire

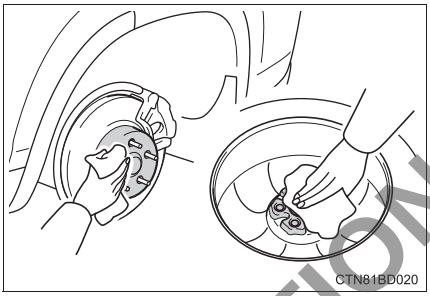
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 356)
- Observe the following precautions.
  Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
  - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
  - Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Installing the spare tire

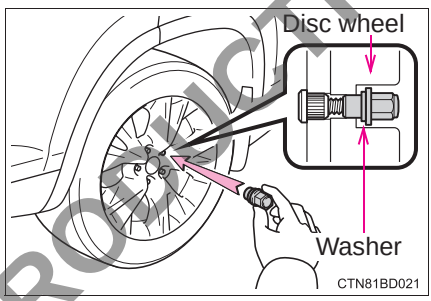
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

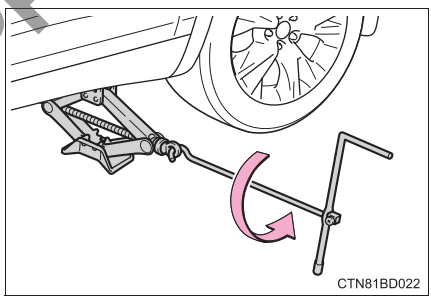


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

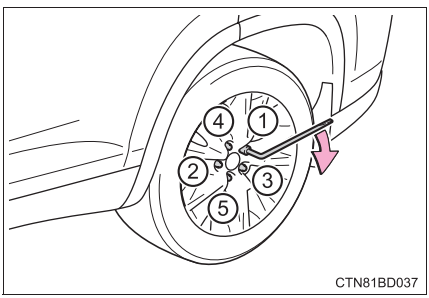


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



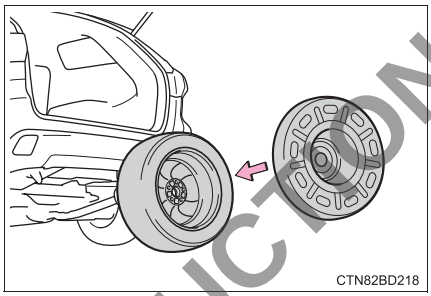
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

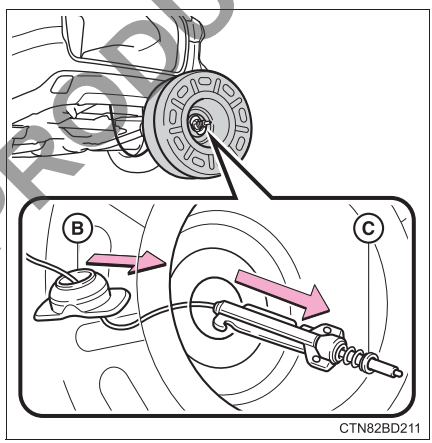
1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

Be careful not to lose the wheel ornament.

2 Stand the spare tire against the bumper with the inner surface facing toward you and install the outside spare tire cover.

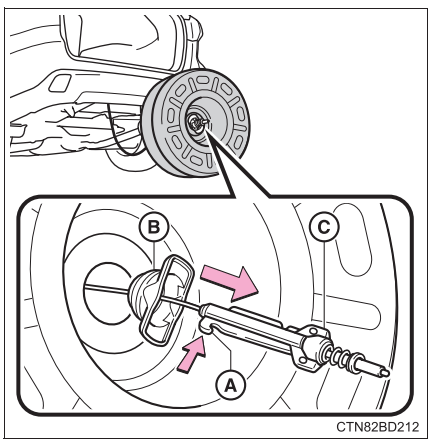

CTN82BD218

3 Pass the hoist assembly (C) and holding bracket (B) through the wheel opening.



CTN82BD211

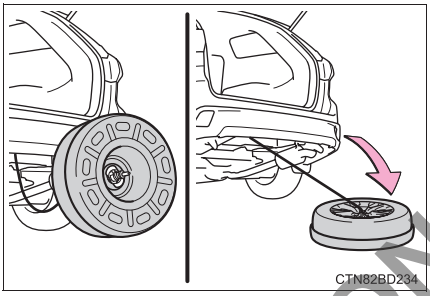
4 Fully depress the secondary latch (A) and install the bracket (B) to the hoist assembly (C).



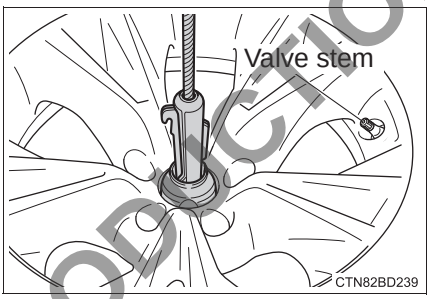
CTN82BD212

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Lay the tire on the ground with the outer surface (valve stem) facing up.

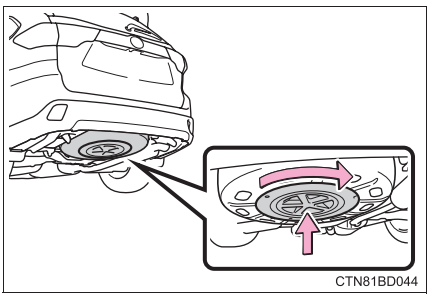


6 When stowing the tire, make sure that the hoist assembly is placed perpendicular to the wheel opening.



7 Using the jack handle and adapter socket, tighten the spare tire clamp bolt by turning it clockwise until the tire is in the correct position and two clicks are heard as the jack handle skips.

8 Install the inside spare tire cover to the outside spare tire cover.



9 Stow the jack and all tools.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (→P. 115). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

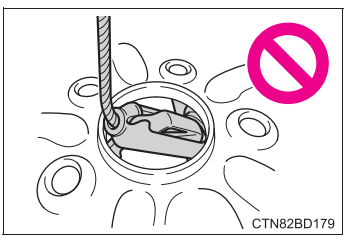
NOTICE

When stowing the flat tire

- Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.
- Securely tighten the spare tire clamp bolt to hold the spare wheel carrier by the hook.
- Stow the flat tire in the spare tire location. Failure to do so may cause damage to the spare tire carrier. Proper storage reduces the possibility of injury in a collision or during sudden braking.
- Have the flat tire repaired and the spare tire replaced with it as soon as possible.

Proper storage of the spare tire

- If the hoist assembly is slanted when stowing a tire, the hoist assembly may become stuck in the wheel opening and the tire may not be raised properly, causing damage to the wheel or the wire cable.



- Do not attempt to turn the spare tire clamp bolt without a tire on the hoist assembly, as doing so may cause the wire cable to slip off of the shaft inside the unit and the wire cable may not be able to be raised or lowered. If the spare tire clamp bolt has been turned without a tire on the hoist assembly and the wire cable cannot be raised or lowered, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 191, 194), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 191, 194)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 68)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 440)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 435)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 440)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

1 Set the parking brake.

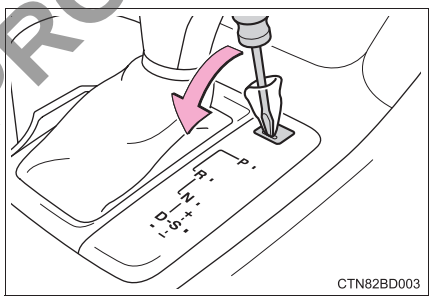
2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

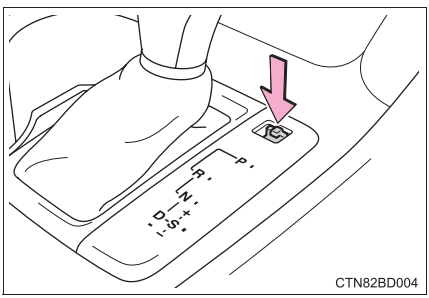
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



CTN82BD003

5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



CTN82BD004

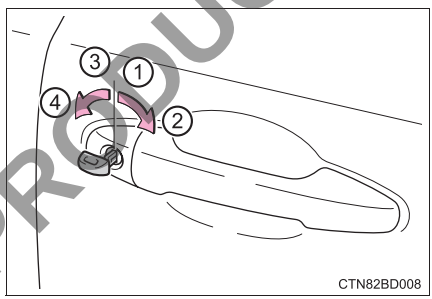
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 134) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (→P. 100) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all the doors

② Closes the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2 (→P. 163, 166)

③ Unlocks all the doors

④ Opens the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2 (→P. 163, 166)

*1: If equipped

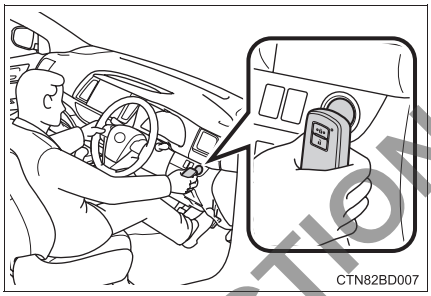
*2: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with monochrome display:

Check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

Vehicles with color display:

Check that  and a message are shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 359)

Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 195)

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features →P. 462)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 133)

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

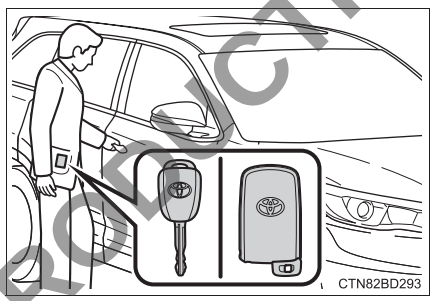
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

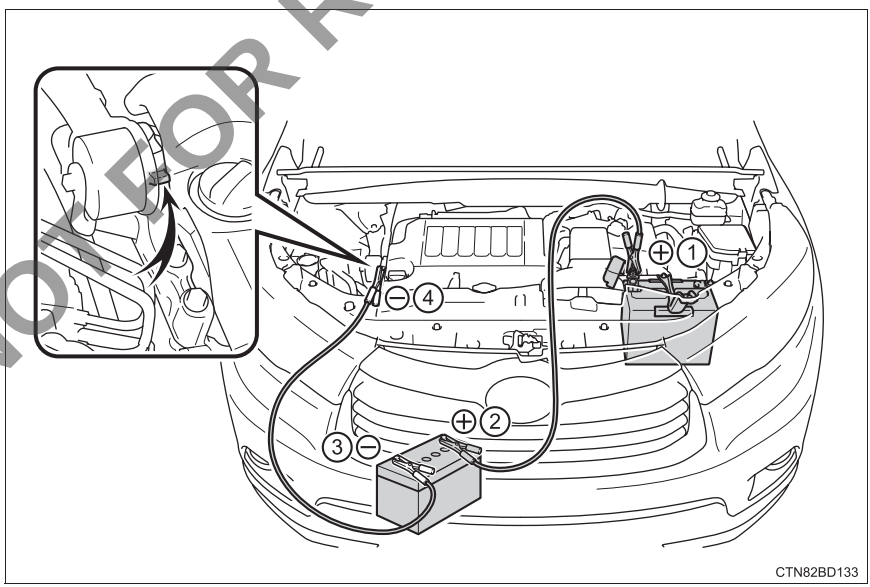
1 Confirm that the master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) is being carried.


CTN82BD293

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P. 72)

2 Open the hood. (→P. 336)

3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



CTN82BD133

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

7 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

When recharging or replacing the battery

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicle with power back door: The power back door must be initialized. (→P. 472)

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 80) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

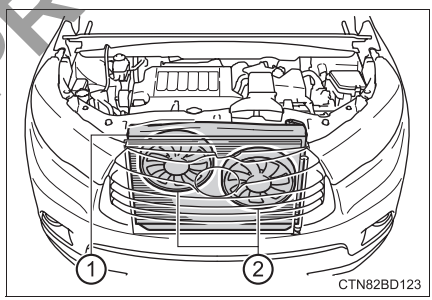
Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

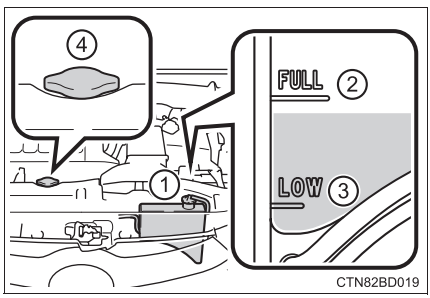
3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



① Radiator
② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

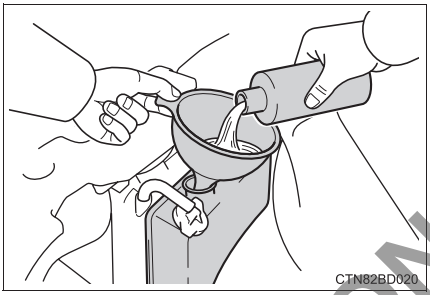


① Reservoir
② “FULL”
③ “LOW”
④ Radiator cap

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

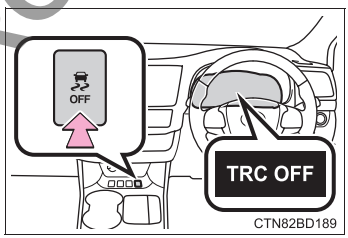
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. AWD models: Activate all-wheel drive lock mode. (→P. 251)
6. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRC.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....450
Fuel information.....461
8-2. Customization
Customizable features.....462
8-3. Initialization
Items to initialize.....472

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length	4865 mm (191.5 in.)
Overall width	1925 mm (75.8 in.)
Overall height*1	1730 mm (68.1 in.)
Wheelbase	2790 mm (109.8 in.)
Front tread	1635 mm (64.4 in.)
Rear tread	1630 mm (64.2 in.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

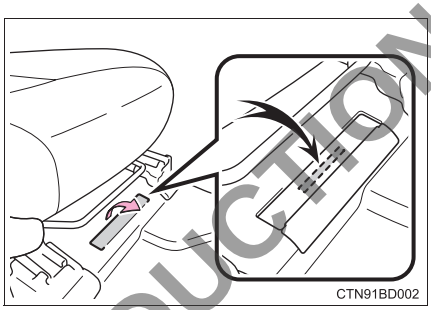
NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Vehicle identification

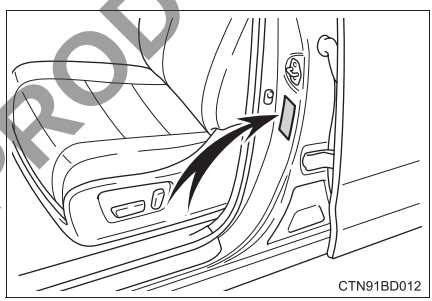
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

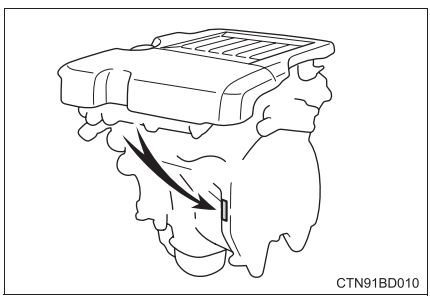


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine

Model	2GR-FE
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)
Displacement	3456 cm^3 (210.9 cu. in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	72.0 L (19.0 gal., 15.8 Imp. gal.)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter Without filter	 6.1 L (6.4 qt., 5.4 Imp. qt.) 5.7 L (6.0 qt., 5.0 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

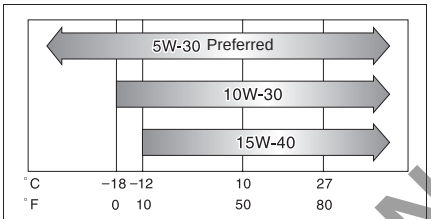
5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL153

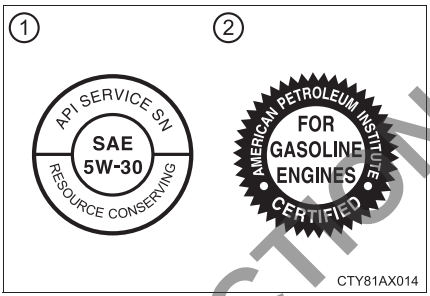
Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 5W-30” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Cooling system

Capacity (reference)	11.9 L (12.6 qt., 10.5 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO FK20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity*	2WD models	6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp. qt.)
	AWD models	6.7 L (7.1 qt., 5.9 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Transfer (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.8 L (0.8 qt., 0.7 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Rear differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.5 qt., 0.4 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance *1	98 mm (3.9 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 2 mm (0.04 — 0.08 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel *2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30 kgf, 67 lbf)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	245/60R18 105T	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

▶ Type B

Tire size	245/55R19 103T	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2 J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

■ **When towing a trailer (245/55R19 103T tires)**

On rear tires, add 10.0 kPa (0.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 1 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Halogen headlights High beam Low beam LED headlights High beam	 60 55 60	 A B A
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Front position lights	5	D
	Front fog lights	19	E
	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	16	D
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	D
	Tail lights	5	D
	License plate lights	5	D
Interior	Vanity lights	1.26	D
	Front interior/front personal lights	5	D
	Rear interior/rear personal lights	8	D
	Front door courtesy lights	5	D
	Luggage compartment light Type A Type B	 5	 D F

A: HB3 halogen bulbs
B: H11 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: H16 halogen bulbs
F: Double end bulbs

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100.
  The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by the meter control switches, on the audio system screen or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing on the audio system screen

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Touch “Setup” on the “Setup” screen and select “Vehicle”. Select the desired item.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by the meter control switches

→P. 85, 88

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

① Settings that can be changed on the audio system screen

② Settings that can be changed by the meter control switches

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 80, 83, 87)

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language	English	French	—	O	—
		Spanish			
		Russian			
Units	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	—	O	—

▶ Vehicles with color display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language	English	French	—	O	—
		Spanish			
		Russian			
Units	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	—	O	—
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*2	—	O	—

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Drive information 1	Current fuel consumption	*3	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after reset)		—	O	—
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range)	*3	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after refueling)		—	O	—
Drive information 3	Driving distance (after reset)	*3	—	O	—
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)		—	O	—
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Accent color	Light blue	Blue	O	O	—
		Orange			
		Yellow			

*1: For details about each function: →P. 85, 90

*2: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*3: 6 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (after start), driving distance (after reset), blank.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Door lock (→P. 104, 112, 437)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	—	—	O

■ **Smart entry & start system* and wireless remote control (→P. 104, 112)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation buzzer volume	Level 5	Off	O	—	O
		Level 1 to 7			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	O	—	O
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P. 104, 112, 131)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 98, 104, 112)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation*	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	O	—	O
Alarm (panic mode)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

■ **Power back door* (→P. 112)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Power back door opening angle	Opening angle 5	Opening angle 1 to 4	O	—	O

*: If equipped

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Driving position memory* (→P. 148)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Power windows and moon roof* (→P. 161, 165)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Key linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Power windows (→P. 161)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
One-touch close operation using the power window switches on the front passenger door and each rear door	On	Off	—	—	O
One-touch front passenger window or rear side window close operation using the power window switch on the driver's door	On	Off	—	—	O

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Moon roof* (→P. 165)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic operation	On	Off	—	—	O
Linked operation of components when mechanical key is used (open only)	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used (open only)	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Turn signal lever (→P. 205)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change*1	3	Off*2	—	—	O
		4 to 7			

*1: After flashing the turn signal lights when turning left or right while this function is off and the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of the flashing light, the turn signal lights can be selected to be flashing or off.

*2: The turn signal lights will be off if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of flashing light.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ **Automatic light control system (→P. 207)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on	Standard	Long	—	—	O

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor (Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual")**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	—	O
Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	O	—	O
Display setting*	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	—	O

*: When Toyota parking assist-sensor is operating.

■ **Automatic air conditioning system* (→P. 285)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O

*: If equipped

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

■ Illumination (→P. 299)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*1	On	Off	—	—	O
Ambient lights*2	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off*2	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*2	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked*2	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

*2: Vehicles with driving position memory

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Vehicle customization

- When the smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.

Changing of the power back door opening angle (if equipped)

The opening angle setting can be changed through operation of either the power back door switch or the audio system screen.
However, if the engine switch is on and the power back door switch is used to change the opening angle setting, the changed opening angle will not be reflected on the audio system screen until the engine switch is turned off and then on again.

When customizing on the audio system screen

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 112

*: If equipped

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 474
Alphabetical index 480

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 101)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 103)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 359)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 195)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 101, 134)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 109)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 191)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 191)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 440)

The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 194)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 196)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 132)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 197)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 438)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 440)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 436)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 436)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P. 192)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 197)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver’s seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 162)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 196)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 398)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 206)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 396, 401)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 70)

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position or start the engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle or the moon roof open? Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 401)

A warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed, refer to P. 396, 401.

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 418)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 447)

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Alphabetical index

A

A/C
Air conditioning filter 357
Front automatic air conditioning system 285
Front manual air conditioning system 280
Rear automatic air conditioning system 294
Rear manual air conditioning system 291
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 252
Function 252
Warning light 397
Air conditioning filter 357
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 357
Front automatic air conditioning system 285
Front manual air conditioning system 280
Rear automatic air conditioning system 294
Rear manual air conditioning system 291
Airbags 33
Airbag operating conditions 39
Airbag precautions for your child 35
Airbag warning light 397
Correct driving posture 26
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 39
Curtain shield airbag precautions 37
General airbag precautions 35
Locations of airbags 33
Modification and disposal of airbags 38
Side airbag operating conditions 39
Side airbag precautions 35
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 39
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 35
SRS airbags 33
Alarm 70
Alarm 70
Warning buzzer 396, 401
All-wheel drive system 251
Anchor fittings 54
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 131

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 252
Function 252
Warning light 397
Armrest 321
Assist grips 322
Audio input*
Audio system*
Steering wheel audio switch*
Automatic headlight leveling system 209
Automatic High Beam 210
Automatic light control system 207
Automatic transmission 200
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 436
S mode 202
AUX port*
Auxiliary boxes 307, 310

B

Back door 112
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb 366
Wattage 460
Battery 345
Battery checking 345
If the vehicle has discharged battery 440
Preparing and checking before winter 271
Warning light 396, 407
Bluetooth®
Audio system*
Hands-free system* (for cellular phone)
Bottle holders 304
Brake
Fluid 458
Parking brake 206
Warning light 396
Brake assist 252
Break-in tips 171
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 82
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 266

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

C

Care 324, 328
Aluminum wheels 325
Exterior 324
Interior 328
Seat belts 329
Cargo hooks 309
CD player*
Chains 273
Child restraint system 43
Baby seats (infant seats), definition 44
Baby seats (infant seats), installation 55
Child seats (convertible seats), definition 44
Child seats (convertible seats), installation 57
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 61
Installing CRS with seat belts 55
Installing CRS with upper anchorage strap 62
Junior seats (booster seats), definition 44
Junior seats (booster seats), installation 59
Child safety 42
Airbag precautions 35
Back door precautions 119
Battery precautions 346, 443
Child restraint system 43
Glass hatch precautions 128
How your child should wear the seat belt 30
Installing child restraints 54
Moon roof precautions 168
Power window lock switch 162
Power window precautions 164
Rear door child-protectors 109
Removed electronic key battery precautions 361
Seat belt precautions 32
Seat heater precautions 297
Child-protectors 109
Cleaning 324, 328
Aluminum wheels 325
Exterior 324
Interior 328
Seat belts 329

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Clock **316**
Coat hooks **321**
Condenser **344**
Console box **303**
Conversation mirror **315**
Cooling system **343**
Engine overheating 444
Cruise control
Cruise control 226
Dynamic radar cruise control 231
Cup holders **305**
Curtain shield airbags **33**
Customizable features **462**

D

DAC (Downhill Assist Control system) **258**
Daytime running light system **208**
Deck board **310**
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 287
Rear window 282, 287
Windshield 281, 287
Dimensions **450**
Display
Drive information 83, 89
Dynamic radar cruise control 231
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 245
Multi-information display 83, 87
Warning message 401
Do-it-yourself maintenance **333**
Door lock
Doors 104
Smart entry & start system ... 104
Wireless remote control 105

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Doors
Back door....112
Door lock....104
Door windows....161
Open door warning buzzer....132
Open door warning light....398, 403
Outside rear view mirrors....159
Rear door child-protector....109
Side doors....104
Downhill assist control system (DAC)....258
Driver's seat position memory....148
Driving....170
Break-in tips....171
Correct posture....26
Procedures....170
Winter drive tips....271
Dynamic radar cruise control....231
Dynamic Torque Control AWD system....253

E

Eco Driving Indicator....92
EDR (Event data recorder)....8
Electric Power Steering (EPS)....253
Function....253
Warning light....397
Electronic key....98
Battery-saving function....133
If the electronic key does not operate properly....437
Replacing the battery....359
Emergency flashers....382
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds....396
If a warning light turns on....396
If a warning message is displayed....401
If the battery is discharged....440
If the electronic key does not operate properly....437
If the engine will not start....434
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....436
If you have a flat tire....418
If you think something is wrong....394
If your vehicle becomes stuck....447
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....383
If your vehicle needs to be towed....385
If your vehicle overheats....444

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Engine **452**
"ACC" position 191
ACCESSORY mode 195
Compartment 339
Engine switch 191, 194
Hood 336
How to start the engine 191, 194
Identification number 451
If the engine will not start 434
Ignition switch (engine switch) 191, 194
Overheating 444
Engine coolant **343**
Capacity 456
Checking 343
Preparing and checking before winter 271
Engine coolant temperature gauge **80**
Engine immobilizer system **68**
Engine oil **340**
Capacity 453
Checking 340
Oil pressure warning light 396
Oil pressure warning message 408
Preparing and checking before winter 271
Engine switch **191, 194**
EPS (Electric Power Steering) **253**
Function 253
Warning light 397
Event data recorder (EDR) **8**

F

Flat tire **418**
Floor mats **24**
Fluid
Automatic transaxle 457
Brake 458
Washer 348
Fog lights **215**
Replacing light bulbs 366
Switch 215
Wattage 460
Front automatic air conditioning system **285**
Front door courtesy lights
Location 299
Wattage 460
Front fog lights **215**
Replacing light bulbs 366
Switch 215
Wattage 460
Front manual air conditioning system **280**
Front personal lights **300**
Wattage 460
Front position lights **207**
Light switch 207
Replacing light bulbs 366
Wattage 460

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Front seats 139
Adjustment 139
Cleaning 328
Correct driving posture 26
Driving position memory 148
Head restraints 152
Seat heaters 297
Seat position memory 148
Seat ventilators 297
Front turn signal lights 205
Replacing light bulbs 366
Turn signal lever 205
Wattage 460
Fuel 222
Capacity 452
Fuel gauge 80
Fuel pump shut off system 395
Information 461
Refueling 222
Type 452
Warning light 398
Fuel consumption
Average fuel economy 83, 89
Current fuel consumption 83, 89
Fuel filler door 222
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 224
Refueling 222
Fuel pump shut off system 395
Fuses 362

G

Gauges 80
Glass hatch 126
Glove box 303
Grocery bag hooks 309

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*
Head restraints 152
Headlights 207
Automatic High Beam system 210
Light switch 207
Replacing light bulbs 366
Wattage 460
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system 285
Front manual air conditioning system 280
Outside rear view mirrors 287
Rear automatic air conditioning system 294
Rear manual air conditioning system 291
Seat heaters 297
Hill-start assist control 252
Hood 336
Open 336
Hooks
Cargo hooks 309
Coat hooks 321
Grocery bag hooks 309
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 24
Horn 155

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

I

Identification 451
Engine 451
Vehicle 451
Ignition switch (engine switch) 191, 194
Illuminated entry system 301
Immobilizer system 68
Indicators 77
Initialization
Moon roof 167
Power back door 118
Power windows 163
Inside rear view mirror 157
Interior lights 299
Switch 300
Wattage 460
ISOFIX rigid anchors 54

J

Jack
Positioning the jack 338
Vehicle-equipped jack 419
Jack handle 419
Jam protection function
Moon roof 166
Power back door 118
Power window 162

K

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system ... 104
Wireless remote control 105, 113
Keys 98
Battery-saving function 133
Electronic key 98
Engine switch 191, 194
If the electronic key does not operate properly 437
If you lose your keys 101
Key number plate 98
Keyless entry 104
Mechanical key 100
Replacing the battery 359
Warning buzzer 132
Wireless remote control key 99
Knee airbags 33

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 245
Language (multi-information display).....85, 90
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 245
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever.....336
Hood lock release lever 336
Shift lever.....200
Tilt and telescopic steering rock release lever 155
Turn signal lever 205
Wiper lever.....216, 220
License plate lights 207
Light switch 207
Replacing light bulbs.....366
Wattage.....460
Light bulbs
Replacing.....366
Wattage.....460
Lights
Automatic High Beam system 210
Fog light switch 215
Headlight switch.....207
Illuminated entry system 301
Interior light.....300
Interior lights list.....299
Luggage compartment light.....116
Personal lights 300
Replacing light bulbs.....366
Turn signal lever 205
Vanity lights.....314
Wattage.....460
Lock steering column.....192, 197
Luggage compartment lights.....116
Wattage.....460
Luggage cover 311

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance...333
Maintenance data 450
Maintenance requirements 331
Malfunction indicator lamp.....396
Master warning light.....398
Meter.....80
Indicators 77
Instrument panel light control.....82
Meters.....80
Multi-information display (with color display).....87
Multi-information display (with monochrome display).....83
Warning lights 75
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 157
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 287
Outside rear view mirrors.....159
Vanity mirrors.....314
Moon roof.....165
Door lock linked moon roof operation 166
Jam protection function.....166
Operation.....165
MP3 disc*

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Multi-information display (with color display).....87
Audio system-linked.....87
Drive information.....89
Dynamic radar cruise control.....231
LDA (Lane Departure Alert).....245
Navigation system-linked.....87
Settings display.....90
Switching the display.....88
Warning message.....401
Multi-information display (with monochrome display)....83
Drive information.....83
Settings display.....85
Warning message.....401

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer.....80
Off-road precautions.....275
Oil
Differential oil.....458
Engine oil.....453
Opener
Back door.....113
Fuel filler door.....224
Glass hatch.....126
Hood.....336
Outer foot lights.....299
Outside rear view mirrors.....159
Adjusting and folding.....159
BSM (Blind Sport Monitor)....266
Mirror position memory.....148
Outside rear view mirror defoggers.....287
Outside temperature display.....317
Overheating, Engine.....444

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

P

Parking brake 206
Operation 206
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 396, 406
Parking brake engaged warning message 406
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 260
Function 260
PCS OFF switch 261
Warning light 397
Personal lights 300
Wattage 460
Power back door 112
Power outlets 318
Power steering (Electric power steering) 253
Warning light 397
Power windows 161
Door lock linked window operation 163
Jam protection function 162
Operation 161
Window lock switch 162
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS) 260
Function 260
PCS OFF switch 261
Warning light 397

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) 231
Radiator 344
Radio*
Radio Data System (RDS)*
Rear automatic air conditioning system 294
Rear manual air conditioning system 291
Rear personal lights 300
Wattage 460
Rear seat 141
Adjustment 141
Folding down 143
Rear seat entertainment system*
Rear sunshade 320
Rear turn signal lights 205
Replacing light bulbs 366
Turn signal lever 205
Wattage 460
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 157
Outside rear view mirrors 159
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger 282, 287
Rear window wiper 220
Refueling 222
Capacity 452
Fuel types 452
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 224
Opening the fuel tank cap 224

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Replacing
Electronic key battery.....359
Fuses.....362
Light bulbs.....366
Tires.....418
Wireless remote control battery.....359
Roof rails.....180

S

Seat belt reminder light.....398
Seat belts.....28
Adjusting the seat belt.....29
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR).....29
Child restraint system installation.....55
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt.....329
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR).....29
How to wear your seat belt.....26
How your child should wear the seat belt.....30
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use.....31
Reminder light and buzzer....398
Seat belt pretensioners.....29
SRS warning light.....397
Seat heaters.....297
Seat position memory.....148
Seat ventilators.....297
Seats.....139, 141
Adjustment.....139, 141
Adjustment precautions.....140, 147
Child seats/child restraint system installation.....54
Cleaning.....329
Driving position memory.....148
Head restraints.....152
Properly sitting in the seat.....26
Seat heaters.....297
Seat position memory.....148
Seat ventilators.....297
Sensor
Automatic headlight system.....208
Automatic High Beam system.....214
Inside rear view mirror.....158
LDA (Lane Departure Alert).....245
Radar sensor.....240, 261, 270
Rain-sensing windshield wipers.....218
Shift lever.....200
Automatic transmission.....200
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....436
S mode.....202
Shift lock system.....436

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Shopping bag hooks 309
Side airbags 33
Side mirrors..... 159
Adjusting and folding..... 159
BSM (Blind spot monitor)..... 266
Mirror position memory 148
Side turn signal lights 205
Replacing light bulbs..... 379
Turn signal lever 205
Smart entry & start system 131
Antenna location 131
Entry functions 104
Starting the engine..... 194
Warning message..... 415
Snow mode..... 201
Snow tires..... 274
Spare tire 418
Inflation pressure 459
Storage location..... 419
Spark plug 456
Specifications 450
**Speech command system*
Speedometer 80
Steering lock 192, 197
Column lock release 192, 197
Steering lock system warning message..... 415
Steering wheel 155
Adjustment..... 155
Audio switches*
Stop/tail lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 366
Wattage..... 460
Storage feature 302
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 447
Sun shade
Rear..... 320
Roof..... 166
Sun visors 314
Switches
All-wheel drive lock switch 251
Audio remote control switches*
Automatic High Beam switch 210
Back door opener switch 113
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) switch 266
Cruise control switch..... 226
Door lock switches..... 108
Driving position memory switches..... 148
Dynamic radar cruise control switch..... 231
Emergency flashers switch ... 382
Engine switch..... 191, 194
Fog light switch 215
Ignition switch 191, 194
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch 245

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Light switches 207
Meter control switches 88
Moon roof switches 165
Outside rear view mirror switches 159
PCS OFF switch 261
Power back door main switch 114
Power back door opener and closer switch 112
Power door lock switch 108
Power window switches 161
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 282, 287
Rear window wiper and washer switch 220
Seat heater switches 297
Seat ventilator switches 297
“SNOW” button 201
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Toyota parking assist-sensor*
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button 231
VSC OFF switch 254
Window lock switch 162
Windshield wiper and washer switch 216

T

Tachometer 80
Tail lights 207
Light switch 207
Replacing light bulbs 366
Wattage 460
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 70
Engine immobilizer system 68
Tire inflation pressure 353
Maintenance data 459
Tires 349
Chains 273
Checking 349
If you have a flat tire 418
Inflation pressure 459
Replacing 418
Rotating tires 350
Size 459
Snow tires 274
Spare tire 418
Tools 419
Top strap 62
Toyota parking assist-monitor*
Toyota parking assist-sensor*
Towing
Emergency towing 385
Towing eyelet 389
Trailer towing 182

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

Traction Control (TRC) **252**
Trailer towing **182**
Transmission **200**
Automatic transmission 200
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 436
S mode 202
TRC (Traction Control) **252**
Turn signal lights **205**
Replacing light bulbs 366
Turn signal lever 205
Wattage 460

U

USB port*

V

Valet key **98**
Vanity lights **314**
Wattage 460
Vanity mirrors **314**
Vehicle data recordings **7**
Vehicle identification number **451**
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) **252**
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) **252**

W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 396
Downshifting 203
Electric power steering system 397
Key reminder 414
Open back door 398
Open door 398
Open glass hatch 398
Open moon roof 398
Seat belt reminder 398
Warning lights **75**
ABS 397
Brake system 396
Charging system 396
Electric power steering system 397
Low engine oil pressure 396
Low fuel level 398
Malfunction indicator lamp 396
Master warning light 398
Open back door 398
Open door 398
Open glass hatch 398
Open moon roof 398
Pre-crash safety system 397
Seat belt reminder light 398
Slip indicator 397
SRS 397

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

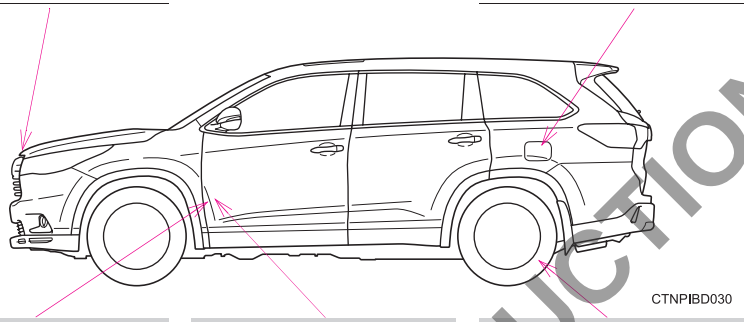
Warning messages 401
Washer 216, 220
Checking 348
Preparing and checking before winter 271
Switch 216, 220
Washing and waxing 324
Wheels 355
Replacing 355
Size 459
Window glasses 161
Window lock switch 162
Windows 161
Power windows 161
Rear window defogger 282, 287
Windshield wipers 216, 220
Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster 216
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 217
Winter driving tips 271
Wireless remote control key 99
Battery-saving function 133
Locking/Unlocking 105
Replacing the battery 359
WMA disc*

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever		Fuel filler door
P. 336		P. 224



Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 336	P. 224	P. 459

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	72.0 L (19.0 gal., 15.8 Imp. gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P. 452
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 459
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P. 453
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent	P. 453

NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

L Q-2



NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

Publication No.OM48F11E
Part No.01999-48F11
Printed in Japan 01-1511-00 C
クルーガー/ハイランダー（豪州E）